

# [MS-CUSTOMUI2]:

## Custom UI XML Markup Version 2 Specification

---

### Intellectual Property Rights Notice for Open Specifications Documentation

- **Technical Documentation.** Microsoft publishes Open Specifications documentation (“this documentation”) for protocols, file formats, data portability, computer languages, and standards support. Additionally, overview documents cover inter-protocol relationships and interactions.
- **Copyrights.** This documentation is covered by Microsoft copyrights. Regardless of any other terms that are contained in the terms of use for the Microsoft website that hosts this documentation, you can make copies of it in order to develop implementations of the technologies that are described in this documentation and can distribute portions of it in your implementations that use these technologies or in your documentation as necessary to properly document the implementation. You can also distribute in your implementation, with or without modification, any schemas, IDLs, or code samples that are included in the documentation. This permission also applies to any documents that are referenced in the Open Specifications documentation.
- **No Trade Secrets.** Microsoft does not claim any trade secret rights in this documentation.
- **Patents.** Microsoft has patents that might cover your implementations of the technologies described in the Open Specifications documentation. Neither this notice nor Microsoft's delivery of this documentation grants any licenses under those patents or any other Microsoft patents. However, a given Open Specifications document might be covered by the Microsoft [Open Specifications Promise](#) or the [Microsoft Community Promise](#). If you would prefer a written license, or if the technologies described in this documentation are not covered by the Open Specifications Promise or Community Promise, as applicable, patent licenses are available by contacting [iplg@microsoft.com](mailto:iplg@microsoft.com).
- **License Programs.** To see all of the protocols in scope under a specific license program and the associated patents, visit the [Patent Map](#).
- **Trademarks.** The names of companies and products contained in this documentation might be covered by trademarks or similar intellectual property rights. This notice does not grant any licenses under those rights. For a list of Microsoft trademarks, visit [www.microsoft.com/trademarks](http://www.microsoft.com/trademarks).
- **Fictitious Names.** The example companies, organizations, products, domain names, email addresses, logos, people, places, and events that are depicted in this documentation are fictitious. No association with any real company, organization, product, domain name, email address, logo, person, place, or event is intended or should be inferred.

**Reservation of Rights.** All other rights are reserved, and this notice does not grant any rights other than as specifically described above, whether by implication, estoppel, or otherwise.

**Tools.** The Open Specifications documentation does not require the use of Microsoft programming tools or programming environments in order for you to develop an implementation. If you have access to Microsoft programming tools and environments, you are free to take advantage of them. Certain Open Specifications documents are intended for use in conjunction with publicly available standards specifications and network programming art and, as such, assume that the reader either is familiar with the aforementioned material or has immediate access to it.

**Support.** For questions and support, please contact [dochelp@microsoft.com](mailto:dochelp@microsoft.com).

## Revision Summary

| Date       | Revision History | Revision Class | Comments   |
|------------|------------------|----------------|--|
| 7/13/2009  | 0.1              | Major          | Initial Availability   |
| 8/28/2009  | 0.2              | Editorial      | Revised and edited the technical content                                     |
| 11/6/2009  | 0.3              | Editorial      | Revised and edited the technical content                                     |
| 2/19/2010  | 1.0              | Major          | Updated and revised the technical content                                    |
| 3/31/2010  | 1.01             | Editorial      | Revised and edited the technical content                                     |
| 4/30/2010  | 1.02             | Editorial      | Revised and edited the technical content                                     |
| 6/7/2010   | 1.03             | Editorial      | Revised and edited the technical content                                     |
| 6/29/2010  | 1.04             | Editorial      | Changed language and formatting in the technical content.                    |
| 7/23/2010  | 1.04             | None           | No changes to the meaning, language, or formatting of the technical content. |
| 9/27/2010  | 1.04             | None           | No changes to the meaning, language, or formatting of the technical content. |
| 11/15/2010 | 1.04             | None           | No changes to the meaning, language, or formatting of the technical content. |
| 12/17/2010 | 1.04             | None           | No changes to the meaning, language, or formatting of the technical content. |
| 3/18/2011  | 1.04             | None           | No changes to the meaning, language, or formatting of the technical content. |
| 6/10/2011  | 1.04             | None           | No changes to the meaning, language, or formatting of the technical content. |
| 1/20/2012  | 1.5              | Minor          | Clarified the meaning of the technical content.                              |
| 4/11/2012  | 1.5              | None           | No changes to the meaning, language, or formatting of the technical content. |
| 7/16/2012  | 1.6              | Minor          | Clarified the meaning of the technical content.                              |
| 10/8/2012  | 1.7              | Minor          | Clarified the meaning of the technical content.                              |
| 2/11/2013  | 1.7              | None           | No changes to the meaning, language, or formatting of the technical content. |
| 7/30/2013  | 1.7              | None           | No changes to the meaning, language, or formatting of the technical content. |
| 11/18/2013 | 1.7              | None           | No changes to the meaning, language, or formatting of the technical content. |
| 2/10/2014  | 1.7              | None           | No changes to the meaning, language, or formatting of the technical content. |
| 4/30/2014  | 1.7              | None           | No changes to the meaning, language, or formatting of the technical content. |
| 7/31/2014  | 1.8              | Minor          | Clarified the meaning of the technical content.                              |

| Date       | Revision History | Revision Class | Comments   |
|------------|------------------|----------------|--|
| 10/30/2014 | 1.9              | Minor          | Clarified the meaning of the technical content.                              |
| 3/16/2015  | 2.0              | Major          | Significantly changed the technical content.                                 |
| 9/4/2015   | 2.0              | None           | No changes to the meaning, language, or formatting of the technical content. |
| 7/15/2016  | 2.0              | None           | No changes to the meaning, language, or formatting of the technical content. |
| 9/14/2016  | 2.0              | None           | No changes to the meaning, language, or formatting of the technical content. |
| 4/27/2018  | 3.0              | Major          | Significantly changed the technical content.                                 |
| 8/28/2018  | 4.0              | Major          | Significantly changed the technical content.                                 |
| 4/22/2021  | 5.0              | Major          | Significantly changed the technical content.                                 |
| 8/17/2021  | 6.0              | Major          | Significantly changed the technical content.                                 |
| 4/16/2024  | 7.0              | Major          | Significantly changed the technical content.                                 |
| 8/20/2024  | 8.0              | Major          | Significantly changed the technical content.                                 |

# Table of Contents

|          |  |           |
|----------|--|-----------|
| <b>1</b> | <b>Introduction .....</b>                            | <b>7</b>  |
| 1.1      | Glossary .....                                       | 7         |
| 1.2      | References .....                                     | 8         |
| 1.2.1    | Normative References .....                           | 8         |
| 1.2.2    | Informative References .....                         | 9         |
| 1.3      | Overview .....                                       | 9         |
| 1.4      | Relationship to Protocols and Other Structures ..... | 9         |
| 1.5      | Applicability Statement .....                        | 9         |
| 1.6      | Versioning and Localization .....                    | 9         |
| 1.7      | Vendor-Extensible Fields .....                       | 9         |
| <b>2</b> | <b>Structures .....</b>                              | <b>10</b> |
| 2.1      | Part Enumerations.....                               | 10        |
| 2.1.1    | Ribbon and Backstage Customizations.....             | 10        |
| 2.2      | Global Elements .....                                | 10        |
| 2.2.1    | customUI.....  | 10        |
| 2.2.2    | menu .....   | 10        |
| 2.3      | Complex Types .....                                  | 11        |
| 2.3.1    | CT_Backstage .....                                   | 11        |
| 2.3.2    | CT_BackstageButtonBase .....                         | 11        |
| 2.3.3    | CT_BackstageCheckBox.....                            | 13        |
| 2.3.4    | CT_BackstageCheckBoxBase .....                       | 15        |
| 2.3.5    | CT_BackstageComboBox .....                           | 16        |
| 2.3.6    | CT_BackstageDropDown.....                            | 18        |
| 2.3.7    | CT_BackstageEditBox.....                             | 20        |
| 2.3.8    | CT_BackstageFastCommandButton .....                  | 22        |
| 2.3.9    | CT_BackstageGroup .....                              | 24        |
| 2.3.10   | CT_BackstageGroupButton .....                        | 26        |
| 2.3.11   | CT_BackstageGroups .....                             | 28        |
| 2.3.12   | CT_BackstageItem.....                                | 28        |
| 2.3.13   | CT_BackstageLabelControl.....                        | 29        |
| 2.3.14   | CT_BackstageMenuBase .....                           | 30        |
| 2.3.15   | CT_BackstageMenuButton .....                         | 32        |
| 2.3.16   | CT_BackstageMenuCheckBox .....                       | 34        |
| 2.3.17   | CT_BackstageMenuGroup .....                          | 35        |
| 2.3.18   | CT_BackstageMenuToggleButton .....                   | 36        |
| 2.3.19   | CT_BackstagePrimaryMenu .....                        | 38        |
| 2.3.20   | CT_BackstageRegularButton .....                      | 40        |
| 2.3.21   | CT_BackstageSubMenu .....                            | 41        |
| 2.3.22   | CT_BackstageTab .....                                | 43        |
| 2.3.23   | CT_Box .....   | 45        |
| 2.3.24   | CT_Button .....                                      | 47        |
| 2.3.25   | CT_ButtonGroup.....                                  | 50        |
| 2.3.26   | CT_ButtonRegular.....                                | 52        |
| 2.3.27   | CT_CheckBox .....                                    | 54        |
| 2.3.28   | CT_ComboBox.....                                     | 57        |
| 2.3.29   | CT_Command .....                                     | 60        |
| 2.3.30   | CT_Commands.....                                     | 61        |
| 2.3.31   | CT_ContextMenu .....                                 | 61        |
| 2.3.32   | CT_ContextMenus.....                                 | 62        |
| 2.3.33   | CT_ContextualTabs .....                              | 62        |
| 2.3.34   | CT_Control .....                                     | 63        |
| 2.3.35   | CT_ControlBase.....                                  | 65        |
| 2.3.36   | CT_ControlClone.....                                 | 68        |
| 2.3.37   | CT_ControlCloneQat.....                              | 70        |

|        |                                |     |
|--------|--------------------------------|-----|
| 2.3.38 | CT_ControlCloneRegular .....   | 73  |
| 2.3.39 | CT_CustomUI .....              | 76  |
| 2.3.40 | CT_DialogLauncher .....        | 76  |
| 2.3.41 | CT_DropDownRegular .....       | 77  |
| 2.3.42 | CT_DynamicMenu .....           | 80  |
| 2.3.43 | CT_DynamicMenuRegular .....    | 83  |
| 2.3.44 | CT_EditBox .....               | 86  |
| 2.3.45 | CT_Gallery .....               | 89  |
| 2.3.46 | CT_GalleryRegular .....        | 93  |
| 2.3.47 | CT_Group .....                 | 98  |
| 2.3.48 | CT_GroupBox .....              | 101 |
| 2.3.49 | CT_GroupControls .....         | 102 |
| 2.3.50 | CT_HeaderGroup .....           | 103 |
| 2.3.51 | CT_Hyperlink .....             | 104 |
| 2.3.52 | CT_ImageControl.....           | 106 |
| 2.3.53 | CT_Item .....                  | 107 |
| 2.3.54 | CT_LabelControl .....          | 108 |
| 2.3.55 | CT_LayoutContainer.....        | 110 |
| 2.3.56 | CT_Menu .....                  | 111 |
| 2.3.57 | CT_MenuRegular .....           | 114 |
| 2.3.58 | CT_MenuRoot.....               | 118 |
| 2.3.59 | CT_MenuSeparator .....         | 119 |
| 2.3.60 | CT_MenuSeparatorNoTitle.....   | 120 |
| 2.3.61 | CT_MenuWithTitle.....          | 121 |
| 2.3.62 | CT_PrimaryItem .....           | 124 |
| 2.3.63 | CT_Qat.....                    | 124 |
| 2.3.64 | CT_QatItems.....               | 125 |
| 2.3.65 | CT_RadioGroup .....            | 125 |
| 2.3.66 | CT_Ribbon .....                | 127 |
| 2.3.67 | CT_Separator .....             | 128 |
| 2.3.68 | CT_SimpleGroups .....          | 129 |
| 2.3.69 | CT_SplitButton .....           | 129 |
| 2.3.70 | CT_SplitButtonBase .....       | 131 |
| 2.3.71 | CT_SplitButtonRegular .....    | 134 |
| 2.3.72 | CT_SplitButtonRestricted ..... | 136 |
| 2.3.73 | CT_SplitButtonWithTitle.....   | 138 |
| 2.3.74 | CT_Tab .....                   | 139 |
| 2.3.75 | CT_Tabs .....                  | 141 |
| 2.3.76 | CT_TabSet .....                | 141 |
| 2.3.77 | CT_TaskFormGroup .....         | 142 |
| 2.3.78 | CT_TaskFormGroupCategory ..... | 144 |
| 2.3.79 | CT_TaskFormGroupTask .....     | 145 |
| 2.3.80 | CT_TaskGroup.....              | 147 |
| 2.3.81 | CT_TaskGroupCategory .....     | 149 |
| 2.3.82 | CT_TaskGroupTask .....         | 151 |
| 2.3.83 | CT_ToggleButton .....          | 153 |
| 2.3.84 | CT_ToggleButtonRegular .....   | 156 |
| 2.3.85 | CT_VisibleButton .....         | 159 |
| 2.3.86 | CT_VisibleToggleButton .....   | 161 |
| 2.4    | Simple Types.....              | 164 |
| 2.4.1  | ST_align .....                 | 164 |
| 2.4.2  | ST_alignLabel.....             | 165 |
| 2.4.3  | ST_BoxStyle .....              | 166 |
| 2.4.4  | ST_expand1 .....               | 166 |
| 2.4.5  | ST_firstColumnMaxWidth .....   | 167 |
| 2.4.6  | ST_firstColumnMinWidth.....    | 167 |
| 2.4.7  | ST_GalleryShowInRibbon.....    | 167 |
| 2.4.8  | ST_secondColumnMaxWidth.....   | 168 |

|          |  |            |
|----------|--|------------|
| 2.4.9    | ST_secondColumnMinWidth .....  | 168        |
| 2.4.10   | ST_style1 .....  | 169        |
| 2.4.11   | ST_columnWidthPercent .....  | 169        |
| 2.4.12   | ST_Delegate .....  | 169        |
| 2.4.13   | ST_expand .....  | 170        |
| 2.4.14   | ST_GalleryItemWidthHeight .....  | 171        |
| 2.4.15   | ST_GalleryRowColumnCount .....   | 171        |
| 2.4.16   | ST_style .....   | 171        |
| 2.4.17   | ST_ID .....  | 172        |
| 2.4.18   | ST_ItemSize .....  | 173        |
| 2.4.19   | ST_Keytip .....  | 173        |
| 2.4.20   | ST_layoutChildren .....  | 174        |
| 2.4.21   | ST_LongString .....  | 174        |
| 2.4.22   | ST_QID .....   | 175        |
| 2.4.23   | ST_Size .....  | 175        |
| 2.4.24   | ST_String .....  | 176        |
| 2.4.25   | ST_StringLength .....  | 177        |
| 2.4.26   | ST_TaskSizes .....   | 177        |
| 2.4.27   | ST_UniqueID .....  | 178        |
| 2.4.28   | ST Uri .....   | 178        |
| <b>3</b> | <b>Structure Examples .....</b>  | <b>180</b> |
| 3.1      | Ribbon .....   | 180        |
| 3.2      | Context Menu .....   | 180        |
| 3.3      | Backstage .....  | 181        |
| <b>4</b> | <b>Security .....</b>  | <b>182</b> |
| 4.1      | Security Considerations for Implementers .....   | 182        |
| 4.2      | Index of Security Fields .....   | 182        |
| <b>5</b> | <b>Appendix A: Full XML Schemas .....</b>  | <b>183</b> |
| 5.1      | <a href="http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui">http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui</a> Schema ..... | 183        |
| <b>6</b> | <b>Appendix B: Product Behavior .....</b>  | <b>201</b> |
| <b>7</b> | <b>Change Tracking .....</b>   | <b>202</b> |
| <b>8</b> | <b>Index .....</b>   | <b>203</b> |

# 1 Introduction

This document specifies the Custom UI XML Markup Version 2, which is used to implement UI customization in the context of the standards for Microsoft Office Open XML file formats as described in [\[ISO/IEC29500:2012\]](#). Examples in this document describe customizations in the context of the Microsoft Office Fluent interface (UI), which includes the **ribbon**, **Quick Access Toolbar**, context menus, and **Microsoft Office Backstage view**, but the concepts extend naturally to any user interface.

Sections 1.7 and 2 of this specification are normative. All other sections and examples in this specification are informative.

## 1.1 Glossary

This document uses the following terms:

**contextual tab:** A tab on the ribbon that displays commands related to the active selection or object.

**Enhanced ScreenTip:** A small, pop-up window that provides context-sensitive Help when users point to an item on the **ribbon**.

**gallery:** A type of **ribbon** control that displays a set of items from which users can choose.

**KeyTip:** A small, pop-up window that appears over commands on the **ribbon** when users press the ALT key. By pressing the key that is displayed in a KeyTip, users can execute the command that is associated with the KeyTip.

**Microsoft Office Backstage view:** A full-screen, user-interface model that exposes file-level functionality for the active document. It is part of the Microsoft Office Fluent user interface, which replaces the previous system of layered menus, toolbars, and task panes.

**Quick Access Toolbar:** A set of controls that represents tasks or commands within an application. By default, it provides access to frequently used commands on the **ribbon**. Users can customize it by adding or removing commands.

**ribbon:** A set of controls that represents tasks or commands within an application. The tasks and commands are organized into tabs. The ribbon appears at the top of an application window and is part of the Microsoft Office Fluent user interface, which replaces the previous system of layered menus, toolbars, and task panes.

**TaskGroup:** A group of buttons that are displayed on a tab in the Microsoft Office Backstage view.

**XML namespace:** A collection of names that is used to identify elements, types, and attributes in XML documents identified in a URI reference [\[RFC3986\]](#). A combination of XML namespace and local name allows XML documents to use elements, types, and attributes that have the same names but come from different sources. For more information, see [\[XMLNS-2ED\]](#).

**XML schema definition (XSD):** The World Wide Web Consortium (W3C) standard language that is used in defining XML schemas. Schemas are useful for enforcing structure and constraining the types of data that can be used validly within other XML documents. XML schema definition refers to the fully specified and currently recommended standard for use in authoring XML schemas.

**MAY, SHOULD, MUST, SHOULD NOT, MUST NOT:** These terms (in all caps) are used as defined in [\[RFC2119\]](#). All statements of optional behavior use either MAY, SHOULD, or SHOULD NOT.

## 1.2 References

Links to a document in the Microsoft Open Specifications library point to the correct section in the most recently published version of the referenced document. However, because individual documents in the library are not updated at the same time, the section numbers in the documents may not match. You can confirm the correct section numbering by checking the [Errata](#).

### 1.2.1 Normative References

We conduct frequent surveys of the normative references to assure their continued availability. If you have any issue with finding a normative reference, please contact [dochelp@microsoft.com](mailto:dochelp@microsoft.com). We will assist you in finding the relevant information.

[ISO/IEC29500-1:2016] ISO/IEC, "Information technology -- Document description and processing languages -- Office Open XML File Formats -- Part 1: Fundamentals and Markup Language Reference", ISO/IEC 29500-1:2016, <https://www.iso.org/standard/71691.html>

[MSDN-CUICT/Excel] Microsoft Corporation, "MSDN-CUICT/Excel", February 2010, <https://go.microsoft.com/fwlink/?LinkId=156833>

**Note** This link should go to [https://msopenspecs.microsoft.com/files/Archive\\_References/\[MSDN-CUICT-Excel\].txt](https://msopenspecs.microsoft.com/files/Archive_References/[MSDN-CUICT-Excel].txt)

[MSDN-CUICT/PPT] Microsoft Corporation, "MSDN-CUICT/PPT", February 2010, [https://msopenspecs.microsoft.com/files/Archive\\_References/\[MSDN-CUICT-PPT\].txt](https://msopenspecs.microsoft.com/files/Archive_References/[MSDN-CUICT-PPT].txt)

**Note** [https://msopenspecs.azureedge.net/files/Archive\\_References/\[MSDN-CUICT-PPT\].txt](https://msopenspecs.azureedge.net/files/Archive_References/[MSDN-CUICT-PPT].txt)

[MSDN-CUICT/Word] Microsoft Corporation, "MSDN-CUICT/Word", February 2010, <https://go.microsoft.com/fwlink/?LinkId=156836>

**Note** This should be [https://msopenspecs.microsoft.com/files/Archive\\_References/\[MSDN-CUICT-Word\].txt](https://msopenspecs.microsoft.com/files/Archive_References/[MSDN-CUICT-Word].txt)

[MSDN-CUIIDT/Image] Microsoft Corporation, "MSDN-CUIIDT/Image", February 2010, <https://go.microsoft.com/fwlink/?LinkId=156834>

**Note** This link goes to [https://msopenspecs.microsoft.com/files/Archive\\_References/\[MSDN-CUIIDT-Image\].txt](https://msopenspecs.microsoft.com/files/Archive_References/[MSDN-CUIIDT-Image].txt)

[RFC2119] Bradner, S., "Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels", BCP 14, RFC 2119, March 1997, <https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc2119>

[XMLNS] Bray, T., Hollander, D., Layman, A., et al., Eds., "Namespaces in XML 1.0 (Third Edition)", W3C Recommendation, December 2009, <https://www.w3.org/TR/2009/REC-xml-names-20091208/>

[XMLSCHEMA1/2] Thompson, H., Beech, D., Maloney, M., and Mendelsohn, N., Eds., "XML Schema Part 1: Structures Second Edition", W3C Recommendation, October 2004, <https://www.w3.org/TR/2004/REC-xmlschema-1-20041028/>

[XMLSCHEMA1] Thompson, H., Beech, D., Maloney, M., and Mendelsohn, N., Eds., "XML Schema Part 1: Structures", W3C Recommendation, May 2001, <https://www.w3.org/TR/2001/REC-xmlschema-1-20010502/>

[XMLSCHEMA2] Biron, P.V., Ed. and Malhotra, A., Ed., "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes", W3C Recommendation, May 2001, <https://www.w3.org/TR/2001/REC-xmlschema-2-20010502/>



## 1.2.2 Informative References

[ISO/IEC29500:2012] ISO/IEC, "Information Technology -- Document description and processing languages -- Office Open XML File Formats -- Parts 1-4", ISO/IEC 29500-1:2012, [http://www.iso.org/iso/home/store/catalogue\\_ics/catalogue\\_detail\\_ics.htm?csnumber=61750](http://www.iso.org/iso/home/store/catalogue_ics/catalogue_detail_ics.htm?csnumber=61750)

## 1.3 Overview

In creating an interoperable implementation, it can be helpful to understand specific implementation choices used by other products implementing the same standard. For example, portions of the standard might provide only general guidance, leaving specific implementation choices up to the application implementer; in some circumstances it can be helpful for other implementers to understand those choices.

This document provides information about how to implement UI customization in the context of [\[ISO/IEC29500-1:2016\]](#). Examples in this document describe customizations in the context of the Microsoft Office Fluent interface (UI), which includes the **ribbon**, **Quick Access Toolbar**, context menus, and **Backstage**, but the concepts extend naturally to any user interface.

## 1.4 Relationship to Protocols and Other Structures

Customization of the UI is accomplished by adding a **ribbon** and **Backstage** customizations part to the document package described in [\[ISO/IEC29500-1:2016\]](#).

## 1.5 Applicability Statement

The structures in this document represent how to store customizations to the **ribbon**, **Quick Access Toolbar**, context menus, and **Backstage** within the [\[ISO/IEC29500-1:2016\]](#) document package and are not appropriate for stand-alone use. Custom UI XML can be used whenever it is desirable to have UI customizations travel with a file from one system to another. These UI customizations include, but are not limited to, rearranging the location of commands and adding additional functionality to the UI.

## 1.6 Versioning and Localization

None.

## 1.7 Vendor-Extensible Fields

None.

## 2 Structures

### 2.1 Part Enumerations

This section specifies UI-related extensions to [\[ISO/IEC29500-1:2016\]](#).

#### 2.1.1 Ribbon and Backstage Customizations

| Content type         | application/xml   |
|----------------------|---|
| Root namespace:      | <a href="http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui">http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui</a>                                       |
| Source relationship: | <a href="http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2007/relationships/ui/extensibility">http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2007/relationships/ui/extensibility</a> |

An instance of this part specifies **ribbon** and **Backstage** customizations. A package is permitted to contain at most one ribbon and Backstage Customizations part, and each part **MUST** be the target of an explicit relationship from the root package, as specified in [\[ISO/IEC29500-1:2016\]](#) section 9.2.

A ribbon and Backstage Customizations part is permitted to contain explicit relationships to Image Parts, as specified in [\[ISO/IEC29500-1:2016\]](#) section 15.2.14.

The syntax of the structures contained in this part uses **XML schema definition (XSD)**, as specified in [\[XMLSCHEMA1\]](#) and [\[XMLSCHEMA2\]](#).

This specification defines and references various **XML namespaces** by using the mechanisms specified in [\[XMLNS\]](#).

The content of the part is XML. The root element for the part is the **customUI** element, as specified in section [2.2.1](#).

### 2.2 Global Elements

#### 2.2.1 customUI

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

A **CT\_CustomUI** element, as specified in section [2.3.39](#), that specifies the root tag in a Custom UI document.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this element.

```
<xsd:element name="customUI" type="CT_CustomUI"/>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

#### 2.2.2 menu

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

A **CT\_MenuRoot** element, as specified in section [2.3.58](#), that specifies the root element of the customization XML used in the contents determined by the **getContent** attribute of **CT\_DynamicMenu**, as specified in section [2.3.42](#).

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\] section 2.1](#)) fragment specifies the contents of this element.

```
<xsd:element name="menu" type="CT_MenuRoot"/>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\] section 2.1](#)).

## 2.3 Complex Types

### 2.3.1 CT\_Backstage

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_CustomUI](#)

Specifies a reference to the **Backstage**.

*Child Elements:*

**tab:** A **CT\_BackstageTab** element, as specified in section [2.3.22](#).

**button:** A **CT\_BackstageFastCommandButton** element, as specified in section [2.3.8](#).

*Attributes:*

**onShow:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when the Backstage is shown.

**onHide:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when the Backstage is hidden.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\] section 2.1](#)) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_Backstage">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="255">
      <xsd:element name="tab" type="CT_BackstageTab"/>
      <xsd:element name="button" type="CT_BackstageFastCommandButton"/>
    </xsd:choice>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attribute name="onShow" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="onHide" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\] section 2.1](#)).

### 2.3.2 CT\_BackstageButtonBase

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_BackstageRegularButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageFastCommandButton](#)

An abstract base class that specifies attributes common to all types of **Backstage** buttons.

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**onAction:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when this control is invoked by the user.

**isDefinitive:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies that the Backstage closes when this command is invoked. If this attribute is omitted, its value defaults to **false**.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the **KeyTip** for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**image:** An **ST\_Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are

mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.12, that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageButtonBase">
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Action"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Definitive"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Keytip"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Image"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.3 CT\_BackstageCheckBox

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_GroupControls](#), [CT\\_GroupBox](#), [CT\\_LayoutContainer](#)

Specifies a **Backstage** check box control.

*Attributes:*

**expand:** An **ST\_expand** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.13](#), that specifies how this control expands within its container. If this attribute is omitted, the control does not expand.

**description:** An **ST\_LongString** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.21](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the description of the control in detailed views. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**getDescription:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the detailed description of this control. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**screentip:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the tooltip for this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**getScreentip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltip of this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**supertip:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the **Enhanced ScreenTip** of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**getSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**onAction:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when this control is invoked by the user.

**getPressed:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether this toggle button is in the pressed state. If this attribute is omitted, the control defaults to the un-pressed state.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the **KeyTip** for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageCheckBox">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_BackstageCheckBoxBase">
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Expand"/>
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Description"/>
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Screentip"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.4 CT\_BackstageCheckBoxBase

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_BackstageCheckBox](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuCheckBox](#)

An abstract base class that specifies attributes common to check box controls in the **Backstage**.

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**onAction:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when this control is invoked by the user.

**getPressed:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether this toggle button is in the pressed state. If this attribute is omitted, the control defaults to the un-pressed state.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.



**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the **KeyTip** for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageCheckBoxBase">
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Action"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Pressed"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Keytip"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.5 CT\_BackstageComboBox

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_GroupControls](#), [CT\\_GroupBox](#), [CT\\_LayoutContainer](#)

Specifies a combo box control in the **Backstage**.

*Child Elements:*

**item:** A **CT\_BackstageItem** element, as specified in section [2.3.12](#).

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.



**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**alignLabel:** An **ST\_alignLabel** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.2](#), that specifies how the label of this control is aligned relative to the control. If this attribute is omitted, the label defaults to the top left alignment.

**expand:** An **ST\_expand** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.13](#), that specifies how this control expands within its container. If this attribute is omitted, the control does not expand.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the **KeyTip** for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getText:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the text displayed in this control. If this attribute is omitted, the text defaults to an empty string.

**onChange:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when the text inside this control changes.

**sizeString:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string for which the size is used to determine the size of the text input area of this control. If this attribute is omitted, the size of the control is determined by the application.

**getItemCount:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the number of child items in this control. If this attribute is omitted, the control displays the selection items which are specified as child elements. If this attribute is omitted and no child items

are specified, the control is empty. If both this attribute and child items are specified, the child items are ignored.

**getItemLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of a child item, identified by index. If this attribute is omitted, dynamically created selection items do not display labels.

**getItemID:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the identifier of a child item, identified by index. If this attribute is omitted, dynamically created selection items have blank identifiers.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageComboBox">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="item" type="CT_BackstageItem" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_AlignAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Expand"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Keytip"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="getText" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="onChange" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="sizeString" type="ST_String" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="getItemCount" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="getItemLabel" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="getItemID" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.6 CT\_BackstageDropDown

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_GroupControls](#), [CT\\_GroupBox](#), [CT\\_LayoutContainer](#)

Specifies a **Backstage** drop-down control.

*Child Elements:*

**item:** A **CT\_BackstageItem** element, as specified in section [2.3.12](#).

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**alignLabel:** An **ST\_alignLabel** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.2](#), that specifies how the label of this control is aligned relative to the control. If this attribute is omitted, the label defaults to the top left alignment.

**expand:** An **ST\_expand** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.13](#), that specifies how this control expands within its container. If this attribute is omitted, the control does not expand.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**onAction:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when this control is invoked by the user.

**screentip:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the tooltip for this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**getScreentip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltip of this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**supertip:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the **Enhanced ScreenTip** of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**getSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the **KeyTip** for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getSelectedItemIndex:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.12, that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine which selection item is selected, identified by index. If this attribute is omitted, the first item is initially selected.

**sizeString:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.24, that specifies a string for which the size is used to determine the size of this control. If this attribute is omitted, the control has an application-defined size.

**getItemCount:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the number of selection items in this control. If this attribute is omitted, the control displays the selection items that are specified as child elements. If this attribute is omitted and no child items are specified, the control is empty. If both this attribute and child items are specified, the child items are ignored.

**getItemLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the labels of dynamically created selection items, identified by index. If this attribute is omitted, dynamically created selection items do not display labels.

**getItemID:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the identifiers of dynamically created selection items, identified by index. If this attribute is omitted, dynamically created selection items have blank identifiers.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageDropDown">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="item" type="CT_BackstageItem" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_AlignAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Expand"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Action"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Screentip"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Keytip"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="getSelectedItemIndex" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="sizeString" type="ST_String" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="getItemCount" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="getItemLabel" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="getItemID" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.7 CT\_BackstageEditBox

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_GroupControls](#), [CT\\_GroupBox](#), [CT\\_LayoutContainer](#)

Specifies a **Backstage** edit box control.

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**alignLabel:** An **ST\_alignLabel** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.2](#), that specifies how the label of this control is aligned relative to the control. If this attribute is omitted, the label defaults to the top left alignment.

**expand:** An **ST\_expand** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.13](#), that specifies how this control expands within its container. If this attribute is omitted, the control does not expand.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the **KeyTip** for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getText:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the text in this control. If this attribute is omitted, the control defaults to being empty.

**onChange:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when the text in this control changes.

**maxLength:** An **ST\_StringLength** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.25](#), that specifies the maximum length, in characters, of strings allowed in this control. If this attribute is omitted, the length of the input string is limited only by application-specific constraints.

**sizeString:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.24, that specifies a string for which the length is used to determine the size of the text input area of this control. If this attribute is omitted, the size of the control is determined by the application.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageEditBox">
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_AlignAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Expand"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Keytip"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="getText" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="onChange" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="maxLength" type="ST_StringLength" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="sizeString" type="ST_String" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.8 CT\_BackstageFastCommandButton

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_Backstage](#)

Specifies a button that exists in the navigation pane of the **Backstage**.

*Attributes:*

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.



**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**onAction:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when this control is invoked by the user.

**isDefinitive:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies that the Backstage closes when this command is invoked. If this attribute is omitted, its value defaults to **false**.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the **KeyTip** for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**image:** An **ST\_Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are

mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.12, that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageFastCommandButton">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_BackstageButtonBase">
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDMso"/>
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.9 CT\_BackstageGroup

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_TaskFormGroupTask](#), [CT\\_BackstageGroups](#), [CT\\_SimpleGroups](#)

Specifies a **Backstage** group control.

*Child Elements:*

**primaryItem:** A **CT\_PrimaryItem** element, as specified in section [2.3.62](#).

**topItems:** A **CT\_GroupControls** element, as specified in section [2.3.49](#).

**bottomItems:** A **CT\_GroupControls** element, as specified in section [2.3.49](#).

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is



specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.22, that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**style:** An **ST\_style** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.16](#), that specifies the visual style of this Backstage group control. The **style** and **getStyle** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the Backstage group control defaults to the normal style.

**getStyle:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visual style of this Backstage group control. The **style** and **getStyle** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the Backstage group control defaults to the normal style.

**helperText:** An **ST\_LongString** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.21](#), that specifies additional text that explains the functionality of this Backstage group control. The **helperText** and **getHelperText** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the Backstage group control does not display additional text.

**getHelperText:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback that is called to determine the additional text for this Backstage group control. The **helperText** and **getHelperText** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the Backstage group control does not display additional text.

**showLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the label for this control will be displayed. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**getShowLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the label of this control. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageGroup">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1">
      <xsd:element name="primaryItem" type="CT_PrimaryItem" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"/>
    </xsd:choice>
    <xsd:element name="topItems" type="CT_GroupControls" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"/>
    <xsd:element name="bottomItems" type="CT_GroupControls" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_GroupStyle"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_HelperText"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_ShowLabel"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.10 CT\_BackstageGroupButton

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_GroupControls](#), [CT\\_GroupBox](#), [CT\\_LayoutContainer](#)

Specifies a **Backstage** button that exists within a Backstage group control.

*Attributes:*

**expand:** An **ST\_expand** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.13](#), that specifies how this control expands within its container. If this attribute is omitted, the control does not expand.

**style:** An **ST\_style1** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.10](#), that specifies the visual style of this button control. If this attribute is omitted, the normal button style is used.

**screentip:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the tooltip for this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**getScreentip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltip of this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**supertip:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the **Enhanced ScreenTip** of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**getSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are

mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**onAction:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when this control is invoked by the user.

**isDefinitive:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies that the Backstage closes when this command is invoked. If this attribute is omitted, its value defaults to **false**.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the **KeyTip** for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**image:** An **ST\_Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.12, that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageGroupButton">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_BackstageRegularButton">
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Expand"/>
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_ButtonStyle"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.11 CT\_BackstageGroups

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_BackstageTab](#)

Specifies a list of **Backstage** group controls.

*Child Elements:*

**taskFormGroup:** A **CT\_TaskFormGroup** element, as specified in section [2.3.77](#).

**group:** A **CT\_BackstageGroup** element, as specified in section [2.3.9](#).

**taskGroup:** A **CT\_TaskGroup** element, as specified in section [2.3.80](#).

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageGroups">
  <xsd:choice minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1">
    <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1">
      <xsd:element name="taskFormGroup" type="CT_TaskFormGroup"/>
    </xsd:choice>
    <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000">
      <xsd:group ref="EG_SimpleGroups"/>
    </xsd:choice>
  </xsd:choice>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.12 CT\_BackstageItem

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

Referenced by: [CT\\_BackstageDropDown](#), [CT\\_RadioGroup](#), [CT\\_BackstageComboBox](#)

Specifies an item in a selection-type control in the **Backstage**.

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageItem">
  <xsd:attribute name="id" type="ST_UniqueID" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.13 CT\_BackstageLabelControl

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

Referenced by: [CT\\_GroupControls](#), [CT\\_GroupBox](#), [CT\\_LayoutContainer](#)

Specifies a **Backstage** control that displays a simple string of text.

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**alignLabel:** An **ST\_alignLabel** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.2](#), that specifies how the label of this control is aligned relative to the control. If this attribute is omitted, the label defaults to the top left alignment.

**expand:** An **ST\_expand** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.13](#), that specifies how this control expands within its container. If this attribute is omitted, the control does not expand.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**noWrap:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies that this control's text will appear on a single line. If this attribute is omitted, its value defaults to **false**.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageLabelControl">
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_AlignAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Expand"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="noWrap" type="xsd:boolean" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.14 CT\_BackstageMenuBase

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_BackstageSubMenu](#), [CT\\_BackstagePrimaryMenu](#)

An abstract base class that specifies attributes common to all types of **Backstage** menu controls.

*Child Elements:*

**menuGroup:** A **CT\_BackstageMenuGroup** element, as specified in section [2.3.17](#).

*Attributes:*



**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**image:** An **ST\_Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the **KeyTip** for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageMenuBase">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000">
      <xsd:element name="menuGroup" type="CT_BackstageMenuGroup"/>
    </xsd:choice>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Image"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Keytip"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.15 CT\_BackstageMenuButton

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_BackstageMenuGroup](#)

Specifies a **Backstage** button that exists within a menu.

*Attributes:*

**description:** An **ST\_LongString** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.21](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the description of the control in detailed views. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**getDescription:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the detailed description of this control. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**onAction:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when this control is invoked by the user.



**isDefinitive:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies that the Backstage closes when this command is invoked. If this attribute is omitted, its value defaults to **false**.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the **KeyTip** for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**image:** An **ST\_Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageMenuButton">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_BackstageButtonBase">
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Description"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

```
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([XMLSCHEMA1/2] section 2.1).

### 2.3.16 CT\_BackstageMenuCheckBox

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_BackstageMenuToggleButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuGroup](#)

Specifies a **Backstage** check box control that exists within a menu.

*Attributes:*

**description:** An **ST\_LongString** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.21](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the description of the control in detailed views. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**getDescription:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the detailed description of this control. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**onAction:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when this control is invoked by the user.

**getPressed:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether this toggle button is in the pressed state. If this attribute is omitted, the control defaults to the un-pressed state.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the **KeyTip** for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageMenuCheckBox">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_BackstageCheckBoxBase">
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Description"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.17 CT\_BackstageMenuGroup

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_BackstagePrimaryMenu](#), [CT\\_BackstageSubMenu](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuBase](#)

Specifies a grouping of controls within a **Backstage** menu control.

*Child Elements:*

**button:** A **CT\_BackstageMenuButton** element, as specified in section [2.3.15](#).

**checkBox:** A **CT\_BackstageMenuCheckBox** element, as specified in section [2.3.16](#).

**menu:** A **CT\_BackstageSubMenu** element, as specified in section [2.3.21](#).

**toggleButton:** A **CT\_BackstageMenuToggleButton** element, as specified in section [2.3.18](#).

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI

documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**itemSize:** An **ST\_ItemSize** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.18](#), that specifies the size of child items within this grouping container.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageMenuGroup">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000">
      <xsd:group ref="EG_BackstageMenuControls"/>
    </xsd:choice>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="itemSize" type="ST_ItemSize" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.18 CT\_BackstageMenuToggleButton

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_BackstageMenuGroup](#)

Specifies a **Backstage** toggle button control that exists within a menu.

*Attributes:*

**image:** An **ST\_Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**description:** An **ST\_LongString** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.21](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the description of the control in detailed views. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**getDescription:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the detailed description of this control. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**onAction:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.12, that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when this control is invoked by the user.

**getPressed:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.12, that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether this toggle button is in the pressed state. If this attribute is omitted, the control defaults to the un-pressed state.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the **KeyTip** for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageMenuToggleButton">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_BackstageMenuCheckBox">
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Image"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.19 CT\_BackstagePrimaryMenu

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_PrimaryItem](#)

Specifies a **Backstage** menu control that acts as the primary UI for the containing group.

*Child Elements:*

**menuGroup:** A **CT\_BackstageMenuGroup** element, as specified in section [2.3.17](#).

*Attributes:*

**screentip:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the tooltip for this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**getScreentip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltip of this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**supertip:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the **Enhanced ScreenTip** of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**getSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.



**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**image:** An **ST Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the **KeyTip** for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstagePrimaryMenu">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_BackstageMenuBase">
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Screentip"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([XMLSCHEMA1/2] section 2.1).

### 2.3.20 CT\_BackstageRegularButton

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_BackstageGroupButton](#), [CT\\_PrimaryItem](#), [CT\\_HeaderGroup](#)

Specifies a **Backstage** button control.

*Attributes:*

**screentip:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the tooltip for this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**getScreentip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltip of this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**supertip:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the **Enhanced ScreenTip** of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**getSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**onAction:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when this control is invoked by the user.

**isDefinitive:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies that the Backstage closes when this command is invoked. If this attribute is omitted, its value defaults to **false**.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.



**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the **KeyTip** for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**image:** An **ST Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageRegularButton">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_BackstageButtonBase">
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Screentip"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.21 CT\_BackstageSubMenu

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_BackstageMenuGroup](#)

Specifies a **Backstage** menu control that is a submenu of another menu.

*Child Elements:*

**menuGroup:** A **CT\_BackstageMenuGroup** element, as specified in section 2.3.17.

*Attributes:*

**description:** An **ST\_LongString** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.21](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the description of the control in detailed views. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**getDescription:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the detailed description of this control. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**image:** An **ST\_Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are

mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the **KeyTip** for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageSubMenu">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_BackstageMenuBase">
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Description"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.22 CT\_BackstageTab

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_Backstage](#)

Specifies a **Backstage** tab control.

*Child Elements:*

**firstColumn:** A **CT\_BackstageGroups** element, as specified in section [2.3.11](#).

**secondColumn:** A **CT\_SimpleGroups** element, as specified in section [2.3.68](#).

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.22, that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the **KeyTip** for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**title:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.24, that specifies a string that is displayed as a title of the menu. The **title** and **getTitle** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the menu does not display a title.

**getTitle:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.12, that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the title of the menu. The **title** and **getTitle** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the menu does not display a title.

**columnWidthPercent:** An **ST\_columnWidthPercent** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.11, that specifies the width of the first column in this Backstage tab as a percentage of the width of the entire Backstage tab. The second column fills the remainder of the tab. If the value of this attribute creates conflicts with the pixel widths given in the **firstColumnMinWidth**, **firstColumnMaxWidth**, **secondColumnMinWidth**, or **secondColumnMaxWidth** attributes, this attribute is ignored.

**firstColumnMinWidth:** An **ST\_firstColumnMinWidth** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.6, that specifies the minimum width of the first column of this Backstage tab, in pixels.

**firstColumnMaxWidth:** An **ST\_firstColumnMaxWidth** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.5, that specifies the maximum width of the first column in this Backstage tab, in pixels. The value of this attribute MUST be greater than or equal to the value of the **firstColumnMinWidth** attribute.

**secondColumnMinWidth:** An **ST\_secondColumnMinWidth** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.9, that specifies the minimum width of the second column in this Backstage tab, in pixels.

**secondColumnMaxWidth:** An **ST\_secondColumnMaxWidth** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.8, that specifies the maximum width of the second column in this Backstage tab, in pixels. The value of this attribute MUST be greater than or equal to the value of the **secondColumnMinWidth** attribute.

The following W3C XML Schema ([XMLSCHEMA1/2] section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageTab">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="firstColumn" type="CT_BackstageGroups" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"/>
    <xsd:element name="secondColumn" type="CT_SimpleGroups" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Keytip"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Title"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="columnWidthPercent" use="optional" type="ST_columnWidthPercent"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="firstColumnMinWidth" use="optional" type="ST_firstColumnMinWidth"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="firstColumnMaxWidth" use="optional" type="ST_firstColumnMaxWidth"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="secondColumnMinWidth" use="optional" type="ST_secondColumnMinWidth"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="secondColumnMaxWidth" use="optional" type="ST_secondColumnMaxWidth"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section 5.1 for the full W3C XML Schema ([XMLSCHEMA1/2] section 2.1).

## 2.3.23 CT\_Box

Target namespace: <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

Referenced by: [CT\\_Group](#)

Specifies a grouping container control that aligns child controls horizontally or vertically.

*Child Elements:*

**control:** A **CT\_ControlClone** element, as specified in section [2.3.36](#).

**labelControl:** A **CT\_LabelControl** element, as specified in section [2.3.54](#).

**button:** A **CT\_Button** element, as specified in section [2.3.24](#).

**toggleButton:** A **CT\_ToggleButton** element, as specified in section [2.3.83](#).

**checkBox:** A **CT\_CheckBox** element, as specified in section [2.3.27](#).

**editBox:** A **CT\_EditBox** element, as specified in section [2.3.44](#).

**comboBox:** A **CT\_ComboBox** element, as specified in section [2.3.28](#).

**dropDown:** A **CT\_DropDownRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.41](#).

**gallery:** A **CT\_Gallery** element, as specified in section [2.3.45](#).

**menu:** A **CT\_Menu** element, as specified in section [2.3.56](#).

**dynamicMenu:** A **CT\_DynamicMenu** element, as specified in section [2.3.42](#).

**splitButton:** A **CT\_SplitButton** element, as specified in section [2.3.69](#).

**box:** A **CT\_Box** element.

**buttonGroup:** A **CT\_ButtonGroup** element, as specified in section [2.3.25](#).

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is



specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.22, that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**boxStyle:** An **ST\_BoxStyle** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.3, that specifies the alignment direction of the child controls. If this attribute is omitted, the child controls are laid out horizontally.

The following W3C XML Schema ([XMLSCHEMA1/2] section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_Box">
  <xsd:group ref="EG_Controls" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="boxStyle" type="ST_BoxStyle" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section 5.1 for the full W3C XML Schema ([XMLSCHEMA1/2] section 2.1).

### 2.3.24 CT\_Button

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_ControlClone](#), [CT\\_Box](#), [CT\\_Group](#)

Specifies a standard push-button control.

*Attributes:*

**size:** An **ST\_Size** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.23, that specifies the size of this control. The **size** and **getSize** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to the normal size.

**getSize:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.12, that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the size of this control. The **size** and **getSize** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to the normal size.

**onAction:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.12, that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when this control is invoked by the user.



**description:** An **ST\_LongString** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.21](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the description of the control in detailed views. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**getDescription:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the detailed description of this control. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**image:** An **ST\_Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**screentip:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the tooltip for this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**getScreentip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltip of this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**supertip:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the **Enhanced ScreenTip** of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**getSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.22, that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the **KeyTip** for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**showLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the label for this control will be displayed. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**getShowLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the label of this control. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**showImage:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the icon for this control will be displayed. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

**getShowImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the icon of this control. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_Button">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_ButtonRegular">
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_SizeAttributes"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.25 CT\_ButtonGroup

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_Box](#), [CT\\_Group](#)

Specifies a grouping container that visually groups child controls together.

*Child Elements:*

**control:** A **CT\_ControlCloneRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.38](#).

**button:** A **CT\_ButtonRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.26](#).

**toggleButton:** A **CT\_ToggleButtonRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.84](#).

**gallery:** A **CT\_GalleryRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.46](#).

**menu:** A **CT\_MenuRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.57](#).

**dynamicMenu:** A **CT\_DynamicMenuRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.43](#).

**splitButton:** A **CT\_SplitButtonRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.71](#).

**separator:** A **CT\_Separator** element, as specified in section [2.3.67](#).

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_ButtonGroup">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000">
      <xsd:element name="control" type="CT_ControlCloneRegular"/>
      <xsd:element name="button" type="CT_ButtonRegular"/>
      <xsd:element name="toggleButton" type="CT_ToggleButtonRegular"/>
      <xsd:element name="gallery" type="CT_GalleryRegular"/>
      <xsd:element name="menu" type="CT_MenuRegular"/>
      <xsd:element name="dynamicMenu" type="CT_DynamicMenuRegular"/>
      <xsd:element name="splitButton" type="CT_SplitButtonRegular"/>
      <xsd:element name="separator" type="CT_Separator"/>
    </xsd:choice>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

```

</xsd:sequence>
<xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
<xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
<xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
</xsd:complexType>

```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([XMLSCHEMA1/2] section 2.1).

### 2.3.26 CT\_ButtonRegular

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_Button](#), [CT\\_VisibleButton](#), [CT\\_ToggleButtonRegular](#), [CT\\_DropDownRegular](#), [CT\\_GalleryRegular](#), [CT\\_Gallery](#), [CT\\_MenuRegular](#), [CT\\_MenuWithTitle](#), [CT\\_Menu](#), [CT\\_DialogLauncher](#), [CT\\_ButtonGroup](#), [CT\\_QatItems](#), [CT\\_ContextMenu](#), [CT\\_MenuRoot](#)

Specifies a button control that has a fixed size because of its location. This type is otherwise identical to the **CT\_Button** type.

*Attributes:*

**onAction:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when this control is invoked by the user.

**description:** An **ST\_LongString** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.21](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the description of the control in detailed views. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**getDescription:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the detailed description of this control. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**image:** An **ST\_Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are

mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.12, that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**screentip:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.24, that specifies a string that is displayed as the tooltip for this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**getScreentip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltip of this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**supertip:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the **Enhanced ScreenTip** of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**getSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.22, that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.



**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the **KeyTip** for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**showLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the label for this control will be displayed. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**getShowLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the label of this control. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**showImage:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the icon for this control will be displayed. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

**getShowImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the icon of this control. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_ButtonRegular">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_Control">
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Action"/>
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Description"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.27 CT\_CheckBox

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>



Referenced by: [CT\\_MenuRegular](#), [CT\\_MenuWithTitle](#), [CT\\_Menu](#), [CT\\_Box](#), [CT\\_Group](#), [CT\\_ContextMenu](#), [CT\\_MenuRoot](#)

Specifies a standard check-box control.

*Attributes:*

**getPressed:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether this toggle button is in the pressed state. If this attribute is omitted, the control defaults to the un-pressed state.

**onAction:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when this control is invoked by the user.

**description:** An **ST\_LongString** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.21](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the description of the control in detailed views. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**getDescription:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the detailed description of this control. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**screentip:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the tooltip for this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**getScreentip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltip of this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**supertip:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the **Enhanced ScreenTip** of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**getSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.22, that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.19, that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the **KeyTip** for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```

<xsd:complexType name="CT_CheckBox">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:restriction base="CT_ToggleButtonRegular">
      <xsd:attribute name="image" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="imageMso" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="getImage" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="showImage" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="getShowImage" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="showLabel" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="getShowLabel" use="prohibited"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>

```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([XMLSCHEMA1/2] section 2.1).

### 2.3.28 CT\_ComboBox

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_Box](#), [CT\\_Group](#)

Specifies a standard combo box control.

*Child Elements:*

**item:** A [CT\\_Item](#) element.

*Attributes:*

**showItemImage:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether this control displays icons on its selection items.

**getItemCount:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the number of dynamically created selection items in this control. If this attribute is omitted, the control displays the selection items that are specified as child elements. If this attribute is omitted and no child items are specified, the control is empty. If both this attribute and child items are specified, the child items are ignored.

**getItemLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the labels of dynamically created selection items in this control. If this attribute is omitted, dynamically created selection items do not display labels.

**getItemScreentip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltips of dynamically created selection items in this control. If this attribute is omitted, dynamically created selection items do not display tooltips.

**getItemSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the **Enhanced ScreenTips** of dynamically created selection items in this control. If this attribute is omitted, dynamically created selection items do not display Enhanced ScreenTips.

**getItemImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icons of dynamically created selection items in this control. If this attribute is omitted, dynamically created selection items do not display icons.

**getItemID:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the identifiers of dynamically created selection items in this control. If this attribute is omitted, dynamically created selection items have empty identifiers.

**invalidateContentOnDrop:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether this control invalidates its contents and requeries for them each time the user opens its drop-down menu.

**maxLength:** An **ST\_StringLength** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.25](#), that specifies an **integer** that is used as the maximum length, in characters, of **strings** that are entered into the control. If this attribute is omitted, the length of the input **string** is not limited except by application-specific constraints.

**getText:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.12, that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the text inside of the edit box control. If this attribute is omitted, the control defaults to no text.

**onChange:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when the text in the edit box has been changed.

**sizeString:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a **string** for which the size is used to determine the width of the text input area of this control. If this attribute is omitted, the size of the control is determined by the application.

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.24, that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**image:** An **ST\_Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.17, that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.12, that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**screentip:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.24, that specifies a string that is displayed as the tooltip for this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**getScreentip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltip of this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**supertip:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**getSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.22, that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the **KeyTip** for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**showLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the label for this control will be displayed. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**getShowLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the label of this control. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**showImage:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the icon for this control will be displayed. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

**getShowImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the icon of this control. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_ComboBox">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_EditBox">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="item" type="CT_Item" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000"/>
      </xsd:sequence>
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_DropDownAttributes"/>
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_DynamicContentAttributes"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.29 CT\_Command

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_Commands](#)

Specifies a particular built-in command in the application for which the functionality will be repurposed.

*Attributes:*

**onAction:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when this control is invoked by the user.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_Command" mixed="false">
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Action"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDMso"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.30 CT\_Commands

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_CustomUI](#)

Specifies a list of commands that are repurposed.

*Child Elements:*

**command:** A **CT\_Command** element, as specified in section [2.3.29](#).

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_Commands">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="command" type="CT_Command" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="5000"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.31 CT\_ContextMenu

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_ContextMenus](#)

Specifies a built-in context menu control.

*Child Elements:*

**control:** A **CT\_ControlCloneRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.38](#).

**button:** A **CT\_ButtonRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.26](#).

**checkBox:** A **CT\_CheckBox** element, as specified in section [2.3.27](#).



**gallery:** A **CT\_GalleryRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.46](#).

**toggleButton:** A **CT\_ToggleButtonRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.84](#).

**splitButton:** A **CT\_SplitButtonRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.71](#).

**menu:** A **CT\_MenuRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.57](#).

**dynamicMenu:** A **CT\_DynamicMenuRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.43](#).

**menuSeparator:** A **CT\_MenuSeparatorNoTitle** element, as specified in section [2.3.60](#).

*Attributes:*

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_ContextMenu">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000">
      <xsd:group ref="EG_ContextMenuControls"/>
    </xsd:choice>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDMso"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.32 CT\_ContextMenus

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_CustomUI](#)

Specifies a list of built-in context menu controls.

*Child Elements:*

**contextMenu:** A **CT\_ContextMenu** element, as specified in section [2.3.31](#).

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_ContextMenus">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="contextMenu" type="CT_ContextMenu" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1000"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.33 CT\_ContextualTabs

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

Referenced by: [CT\\_Ribbon](#)

Specifies a list of **contextual tab** sets.

*Child Elements:*

**tabSet:** A **CT\_TabSet** element, as specified in section [2.3.76](#).

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_ContextualTabs">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="tabSet" type="CT_TabSet" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="100"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.34 CT\_Control

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

Referenced by: [CT\\_ControlCloneRegular](#), [CT\\_ButtonRegular](#), [CT\\_LabelControl](#), [CT\\_EditBox](#), [CT\\_DropDownRegular](#), [CT\\_SplitButtonBase](#)

An abstract base class that specifies attributes common to all types of custom controls.

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**image:** An **ST\_Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and

**imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**screentip**: An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.24, that specifies a string that is displayed as the tooltip for this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**getScreentip**: An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltip of this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**supertip**: An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the **Enhanced ScreenTip** of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**getSupertip**: An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**enabled**: A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled**: An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label**: An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel**: An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**insertAfterMso**: An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso**: An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ**: An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.22, that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ**: An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the **KeyTip** for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**showLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the label for this control will be displayed. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**getShowLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the label of this control. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**showImage:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the icon for this control will be displayed. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

**getShowImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the icon of this control. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_Control">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_ControlBase">
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDAttributes"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.35 CT\_ControlBase

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_Control](#), [CT\\_ControlCloneQat](#), [CT\\_DynamicMenuRegular](#), [CT\\_MenuRegular](#), [CT\\_MenuWithTitle](#)

An abstract base class that specifies attributes common to all types of **ribbon** controls.

*Attributes:*

**image:** An **ST Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**screentip:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the tooltip for this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**getScreentip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltip of this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**supertip:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the **Enhanced ScreenTip** of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**getSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the **KeyTip** for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**showLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the label for this control will be displayed. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**getShowLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the label of this control. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**showImage:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the icon for this control will be displayed. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

**getShowImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the icon of this control. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_ControlBase">
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_ControlAttributes"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).



### 2.3.36 CT\_ControlClone

Target namespace: <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

Referenced by: [CT\\_Box](#), [CT\\_Group](#)

Specifies a clone of an existing control. Built-in controls are specified with the **idMso** attribute. Custom controls are specified with the **idQ** attribute.

Attributes:

**size:** An **ST\_Size** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.23](#), that specifies the size of this control. The **size** and **getSize** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to the normal size.

**getSize:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the size of this control. The **size** and **getSize** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to the normal size.

**description:** An **ST\_LongString** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.21](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the description of the control in detailed views. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**getDescription:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the detailed description of this control. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**image:** An **ST\_Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.



**screentip:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.24, that specifies a string that is displayed as the tooltip for this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**getScreentip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltip of this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**supertip:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the **Enhanced ScreenTip** of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**getSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.22, that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the **KeyTip** for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**showLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the label for this control will be displayed. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**getShowLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the label of this control. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**showImage:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the icon for this control will be displayed. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

**getShowImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the icon of this control. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_ControlClone">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:restriction base="CT_Button">
      <xsd:attribute name="id" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="onAction" use="prohibited"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.37 CT\_ControlCloneQat

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_QatItems](#)

Specifies a clone of an existing control. This complex type is specific to the **Quick Access Toolbar**, but otherwise this complex type is identical to the **CT\_ControlClone** type.

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#) that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**description:** An **ST\_LongString** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.21](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the description of the control in detailed views. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**getDescription:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the detailed description of this control. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**size:** An **ST\_Size** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.23](#), that specifies the size of this control. The **size** and **getSize** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to the normal size.

**getSize:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the size of this control. The **size** and **getSize** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to the normal size.

**image:** An **ST\_Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**screentip:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the tooltip for this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**getScreentip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltip of this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**supertip:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the **Enhanced ScreenTip** of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**getSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.22, that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the **KeyTip** for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**showLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the label for this control will be displayed. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**getShowLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the label of this control. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**showImage:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the icon for this control will be displayed. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

**getShowImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the icon of this control. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_ControlCloneQat">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_ControlBase">
      <xsd:attribute name="id" type="ST_ID" use="optional"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="idQ" type="ST_QID" use="optional"/>
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDMso"/>
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Description"/>
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_SizeAttributes"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.38 CT\_ControlCloneRegular

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_MenuRegular](#), [CT\\_MenuWithTitle](#), [CT\\_Menu](#), [CT\\_ButtonGroup](#), [CT\\_ContextMenu](#), [CT\\_MenuRoot](#)

Specifies a clone of a control whose size is determined by its location. This complex type is otherwise equivalent to the **CT\_ControlClone** type.

*Attributes:*

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**image:** An **ST\_Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**screentip:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the tooltip for this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**getScreentip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltip of this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**supertip:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the **Enhanced ScreenTip** of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**getSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.



**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.22, that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.19, that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the **KeyTip** for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**showLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the label for this control will be displayed. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**getShowLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the label of this control. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**showImage:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the icon for this control will be displayed. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

**getShowImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the icon of this control. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_ControlCloneRegular">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:restriction base="CT_Control">
      <xsd:attribute name="id" use="prohibited"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```



```

    </xsd:restriction>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>

```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([XMLSCHEMA1/2] section 2.1).

### 2.3.39 CT\_CustomUI

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [customUI](#)

Specifies the root tag in a Custom UI document.

*Child Elements:*

**commands:** A **CT\_Commands** element, as specified in section [2.3.30](#).

**ribbon:** A **CT\_Ribbon** element, as specified in section [2.3.66](#).

**backstage:** A **CT\_Backstage** element, as specified in section [2.3.1](#).

**contextMenus:** A **CT\_ContextMenus** element, as specified in section [2.3.32](#).

*Attributes:*

**onLoad:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when the custom UI in this document is loaded by the application.

**loadImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when the application needs to load an icon image.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```

<xsd:complexType name="CT_CustomUI">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="commands" type="CT_Commands" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"/>
    <xsd:element name="ribbon" type="CT_Ribbon" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"/>
    <xsd:element name="backstage" type="CT_Backstage" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"/>
    <xsd:element name="contextMenus" type="CT_ContextMenus" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attribute name="onLoad" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="loadImage" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>

```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([XMLSCHEMA1/2] section 2.1).

### 2.3.40 CT\_DialogLauncher

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_Group](#)

Specifies a button that opens additional UI.

*Child Elements:*

**button:** A **CT\_ButtonRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.26](#).

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_DialogLauncher">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="button" type="CT_ButtonRegular" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.41 CT\_DropDownRegular

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_GalleryRegular](#), [CT\\_Box](#), [CT\\_Group](#)

Specifies a standard drop-down control. The drop-down control optionally has a group of buttons below its selection items.

*Child Elements:*

**item:** A **CT\_Item** element, as specified in section [2.3.53](#).

**button:** A **CT\_ButtonRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.26](#).

*Attributes:*

**onAction:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when this control is invoked by the user.

**showItemImage:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether this control displays icons on its selection items.

**getItemCount:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the number of dynamically created selection items in this control. If this attribute is omitted, the control displays the selection items that are specified as child elements. If this attribute is omitted and no child items are specified, the control is empty. If both this attribute and child items are specified, the child items are ignored.

**getItemLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the labels of dynamically created selection items in this control. If this attribute is omitted, dynamically created selection items do not display labels.

**getItemScreentip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltips of dynamically created selection items in this control. If this attribute is omitted, dynamically created selection items do not display tooltips.

**getItemSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the **Enhanced ScreenTips** of dynamically created selection items in this control. If this attribute is omitted, dynamically created selection items do not display Enhanced ScreenTips.

**getItemImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icons of dynamically created selection items in this control. If this attribute is omitted, dynamically created selection items do not display icons.

**getItemID:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the identifiers of dynamically created selection items in this control. If this attribute is omitted, dynamically created selection items have empty identifiers.

**getSelectedItemID:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.12, that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the identifier of the item that is selected in this control. The **getSelectedItemID** and **getSelectedItemIndex** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control does not display a selected item.

**getSelectedItemIndex:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.12, that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the index of the item that is selected in this control. The **getSelectedItemID** and **getSelectedItemIndex** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control does not display a selected item.

**showItemLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether this control displays labels on its selection items. If this attribute is omitted, the control displays labels on its selection items.

**sizeString:** An [ST\\_String](#) attribute that specifies a representative string which should fit in the control. E.g. if the control is meant for a credit card number a string of 16 digits ensures appropriate control size.

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.24, that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**image:** An **ST\_Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.17, that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.12, that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**screentip:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.24, that specifies a string that is displayed as the tooltip for this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**getScreentip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltip of this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**supertip:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**getSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.22, that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the **KeyTip** for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**showLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the label for this control will be displayed. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**getShowLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the label of this control. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**showImage:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the icon for this control will be displayed. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

**getShowImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the icon of this control. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_DropDownRegular">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_Control">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="item" type="CT_Item" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000"/>
        <xsd:element name="button" type="CT_ButtonRegular" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="16"/>
      </xsd:sequence>
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Action"/>
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_DropDownAttributes"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="getSelectedItemID" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="getSelectedItemIndex" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="showItemLabel" type="xsd:boolean" use="optional"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="sizeString" type="ST_String" use="optional"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.42 CT\_DynamicMenu

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_Box](#), [CT\\_Group](#)

Specifies a menu control in which the contents are dynamically populated at run time.

*Attributes:*

**size:** An **ST\_Size** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.23](#), that specifies the size of this control. The **size** and **getSize** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to the normal size.

**getSize:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the size of this control. The **size** and **getSize** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to the normal size.

**description:** An **ST\_LongString** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.21](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the description of the control in detailed views. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**getDescription:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the detailed description of this control. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**getContent:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the contents of this menu control.

**invalidateContentOnDrop:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether this control invalidates its contents and requeries for them each time the user opens its drop-down menu.

**image:** An **ST\_Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**screentip:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the tooltip for this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**getScreentip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltip of this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**supertip:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the **Enhanced ScreenTip** of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**getSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.22, that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.



**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the **KeyTip** for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**showLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the label for this control will be displayed. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**getShowLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the label of this control. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**showImage:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the icon for this control will be displayed. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

**getShowImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the icon of this control. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_DynamicMenu">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_DynamicMenuRegular">
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_SizeAttributes"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.43 CT\_DynamicMenuRegular

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_MenuRegular](#), [CT\\_MenuWithTitle](#), [CT\\_Menu](#), [CT\\_DynamicMenu](#), [CT\\_ButtonGroup](#), [CT\\_ContextMenu](#), [CT\\_MenuRoot](#)

Specifies a dynamically populated menu control that has a fixed size because of its location. It is otherwise identical to the **CT\_DynamicMenu** complex type.

*Attributes:*

**description:** An **ST\_LongString** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.21](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the description of the control in detailed views. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**getDescription:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the detailed description of this control. The **description** and **getDescription**

attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**getContent:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the contents of this menu control.

**invalidateContentOnDrop:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether this control invalidates its contents and requeries for them each time the user opens its drop-down menu.

**image:** An **ST\_Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**screentip:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the tooltip for this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**getScreentip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltip of this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**supertip:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the **Enhanced ScreenTip** of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**getSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.22, that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the **KeyTip** for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**showLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the label for this control will be displayed. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**getShowLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the label of this control. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**showImage:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the icon for this control will be displayed. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

**getShowImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the icon of this control. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_DynamicMenuRegular">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_ControlBase">
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Description"/>
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDAttributes"/>
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_GetContentAttributes"/>
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_DynamicContentAttributes"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.44 CT\_EditBox

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_ComboBox](#), [CT\\_Box](#), [CT\\_Group](#)

Specifies a standard edit box control.

*Attributes:*

**maxLength:** An **ST\_StringLength** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.25](#), that specifies an **integer** that is used as the maximum length, in characters, of **strings** that are entered into the control. If this attribute is omitted, the length of the input **string** is not limited except by application-specific constraints.

**getText:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the text inside of the edit box control. If this attribute is omitted, the control defaults to no text.

**onChange:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when the text in the edit box has been changed.

**sizeString:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a **string** for which the size is used to determine the width of the text input area of this control. If this attribute is omitted, the size of the control is determined by the application.

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**image:** An **ST\_Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**screentip:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the tooltip for this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**getScreentip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltip of this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**supertip:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the **Enhanced ScreenTip** of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**getSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.22, that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.19, that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the **KeyTip** for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**showLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the label for this control will be displayed. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**getShowLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the label of this control. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.



**showImage:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the icon for this control will be displayed. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

**getShowImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the icon of this control. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_EditBox">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_Control">
      <xsd:attribute name="maxLength" type="ST_StringLength" use="optional"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="getText" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="onChange" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="sizeString" type="ST_String" use="optional"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.45 CT\_Gallery

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_Box](#), [CT\\_Group](#)

Specifies a **gallery** control that displays a drop-down grid of selection items.

*Child Elements:*

**item:** A **CT\_Item** element, as specified in section [2.3.53](#).

**button:** A **CT\_ButtonRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.26](#).

*Attributes:*

**size:** An **ST\_Size** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.23](#), that specifies the size of this control. The **size** and **getSize** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to the normal size.

**getSize:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the size of this control. The **size** and **getSize** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to the normal size.

**description:** An **ST\_LongString** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.21](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the description of the control in detailed views. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**getDescription:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the detailed description of this control. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.



**invalidateContentOnDrop:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether this control invalidates its contents and requeries for them each time the user opens its drop-down menu.

**columns:** An **ST\_GalleryRowColumnCount** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.15](#), that specifies the number of columns displayed in this gallery control. If this attribute is omitted, the number of columns is chosen automatically based on the total number of items.

**rows:** An **ST\_GalleryRowColumnCount** attribute that specifies the number of rows displayed in this gallery control. If this attribute is omitted, the number of rows is chosen automatically based on the total number of items.

**itemWidth:** An **ST\_GalleryItemWidthHeight** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.14](#), that specifies the width, in pixels, of the selection items in this control. The **itemWidth** and **getItemWidth** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the size of the first item's contents determines the width of all the items in the control.

**itemHeight:** An **ST\_GalleryItemWidthHeight** attribute that specifies the height, in pixels, of the selection items in this control. The **itemHeight** and **getItemHeight** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the items will all take the height of the first item, based on its contents.

**getItemWidth:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.12, that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the width, in pixels, of the selection items in this control. The **itemWidth** and **getItemWidth** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the items will all take the width of the first item, based on its contents.

**getItemHeight:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the height, in pixels, of the selection items in this control. The **itemHeight** and **getItemHeight** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the items will all take the height of the first item, based on its contents.

**showInRibbon:** An **ST\_GalleryShowInRibbon** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.7](#). This attribute MUST be ignored.

**onAction:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.12, that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when this control is invoked by the user.

**showItemImage:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether this control displays icons on its selection items.

**getItemCount:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.12, that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the number of dynamically created selection items in this control. If this attribute is omitted, the control displays the selection items that are specified as child elements. If this attribute is omitted and no child items are specified, the control is empty. If both this attribute and child items are specified, the child items are ignored.

**getItemLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the labels of dynamically created selection items in this control. If this attribute is omitted, dynamically created selection items do not display labels.

**getItemScreentip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltips of dynamically created selection items in this control. If this attribute is omitted, dynamically created selection items do not display tooltips.

**getItemSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the **Enhanced ScreenTips** of dynamically created selection items in this control. If this attribute is omitted, dynamically created selection items do not display Enhanced ScreenTips.

**getItemImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icons of dynamically created selection items in this control. If this attribute is omitted, dynamically created selection items do not display icons.

**getItemID:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the identifiers of dynamically created selection items in this control. If this attribute is omitted, dynamically created selection items have empty identifiers.

**getSelectedItemID:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.12, that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the identifier of the item that is selected in this control. The **getSelectedItemID** and **getSelectedItemIndex** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control does not display a selected item.

**getSelectedItemIndex:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.12, that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the index of the item that is selected in this control. The **getSelectedItemID** and **getSelectedItemIndex** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control does not display a selected item.

**showItemLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether this control displays labels on its selection items. If this attribute is omitted, the control displays labels on its selection items.

**sizeString:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a representative string which should fit in the control. E.g. if the control is meant for a credit card number a string of 16 digits ensures appropriate control size.

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.27, that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.22, that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.24, that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.17, that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**image:** An **ST\_Uri** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.28, that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.17, that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.12, that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**screentip:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.24, that specifies a string that is displayed as the tooltip for this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**getScreentip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltip of this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**supertip:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**getSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.22, that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the **KeyTip** for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**showLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the label for this control will be displayed. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**getShowLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the label of this control. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**showImage:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the icon for this control will be displayed. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

**getShowImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the icon of this control. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_Gallery">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_GalleryRegular">
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_SizeAttributes"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.46 CT\_GalleryRegular

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_Gallery](#), [CT\\_MenuRegular](#), [CT\\_MenuWithTitle](#), [CT\\_Menu](#), [CT\\_ButtonGroup](#), [CT\\_ContextMenu](#), [CT\\_MenuRoot](#)

Specifies a **gallery** control that is of fixed size because of its location. It is otherwise identical to the **CT\_Gallery** complex type.

*Child Elements:*

**item:** A **CT\_Item** element, as specified in section [2.3.53](#).

**button:** A **CT\_ButtonRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.26](#).

*Attributes:*

**description:** An **ST\_LongString** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.21](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the description of the control in detailed views. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**getDescription:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the detailed description of this control. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**invalidateContentOnDrop:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether this control invalidates its contents and requeries for them each time the user opens its drop-down menu.

**columns:** An **ST\_GalleryRowColumnCount** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.15](#), that specifies the number of columns displayed in this gallery control. If this attribute is omitted, the number of columns is chosen automatically based on the total number of items.

**rows:** An **ST\_GalleryRowColumnCount** attribute that specifies the number of rows displayed in this gallery control. If this attribute is omitted, the number of rows is chosen automatically based on the total number of items.

**itemWidth:** An **ST\_GalleryItemWidthHeight** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.14](#), that specifies the width, in pixels, of the selection items in this control. The **itemWidth** and **getItemWidth** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the size of the first item's contents determines the width of all the items in the control.

**itemHeight:** An **ST\_GalleryItemWidthHeight** attribute that specifies the height, in pixels, of the selection items in this control. The **itemHeight** and **getItemHeight** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the items will all take the height of the first item, based on its contents.

**getItemWidth:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the width, in pixels, of the selection items in this control. The **itemWidth** and **getItemWidth** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the items will all take the width of the first item, based on its contents.

**getItemHeight:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the height, in pixels, of the selection items in this control. The **itemHeight** and **getItemHeight** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the items will all take the height of the first item, based on its contents.

**showInRibbon:** An **ST\_GalleryShowInRibbon** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.7](#). This attribute MUST be ignored.

**onAction:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when this control is invoked by the user.

**showItemImage:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether this control displays icons on its selection items.

**getItemCount:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the number of dynamically created selection items in this control. If this attribute is omitted, the control displays the selection items that are specified as

child elements. If this attribute is omitted and no child items are specified, the control is empty. If both this attribute and child items are specified, the child items are ignored.

**getItemLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the labels of dynamically created selection items in this control. If this attribute is omitted, dynamically created selection items do not display labels.

**getItemScreentip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltips of dynamically created selection items in this control. If this attribute is omitted, dynamically created selection items do not display tooltips.

**getItemSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the **Enhanced ScreenTips** of dynamically created selection items in this control. If this attribute is omitted, dynamically created selection items do not display Enhanced ScreenTips.

**getItemImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icons of dynamically created selection items in this control. If this attribute is omitted, dynamically created selection items do not display icons.

**getItemID:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the identifiers of dynamically created selection items in this control. If this attribute is omitted, dynamically created selection items have empty identifiers.

**getSelectedItemID:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.12, that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the identifier of the item that is selected in this control. The **getSelectedItemID** and **getSelectedItemIndex** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control does not display a selected item.

**getSelectedItemIndex:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.12, that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the index of the item that is selected in this control. The **getSelectedItemID** and **getSelectedItemIndex** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control does not display a selected item.

**showItemLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether this control displays labels on its selection items. If this attribute is omitted, the control displays labels on its selection items.

**sizeString:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a representative string which should fit in the control. E.g. if the control is meant for a credit card number a string of 16 digits ensures appropriate control size.

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.27, that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.22, that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.24, that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.17, that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.



**image:** An **ST Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST ID** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.17, that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST Delegate** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.12, that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**screentip:** An **ST String** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.24, that specifies a string that is displayed as the tooltip for this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**getScreentip:** An **ST Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltip of this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**supertip:** An **ST String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**getSupertip:** An **ST Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.



**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.22, that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.19, that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the **KeyTip** for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**showLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the label for this control will be displayed. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**getShowLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the label of this control. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**showImage:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the icon for this control will be displayed. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

**getShowImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the icon of this control. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_GalleryRegular">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_DropDownRegular">
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Description"/>
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_DynamicContentAttributes"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="columns" type="ST_GalleryRowColumnCount" use="optional"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="rows" type="ST_GalleryRowColumnCount" use="optional"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="itemWidth" type="ST_GalleryItemWidthHeight" use="optional"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="itemHeight" type="ST_GalleryItemWidthHeight" use="optional"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="getItemWidth" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="getItemHeight" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

```

        <xsd:attribute name="showInRibbon" type="ST_GalleryShowInRibbon" use="optional"/>
    </xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>

```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([XMLSCHEMA1/2] section 2.1).

### 2.3.47 CT\_Group

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_Tab](#)

Specifies a grouping of controls within a **ribbon** tab.

*Child Elements:*

**control:** A **CT\_ControlClone** element, as specified in section [2.3.36](#).

**labelControl:** A **CT\_LabelControl** element, as specified in section [2.3.54](#).

**button:** A **CT\_Button** element, as specified in section [2.3.24](#).

**toggleButton:** A **CT\_ToggleButton** element, as specified in section [2.3.83](#).

**checkBox:** A **CT\_CheckBox** element, as specified in section [2.3.27](#).

**editBox:** A **CT\_EditBox** element, as specified in section [2.3.44](#).

**comboBox:** A **CT\_ComboBox** element, as specified in section [2.3.28](#).

**dropDown:** A **CT\_DropDownRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.41](#).

**gallery:** A **CT\_Gallery** element, as specified in section [2.3.45](#).

**menu:** A **CT\_Menu** element, as specified in section [2.3.56](#).

**dynamicMenu:** A **CT\_DynamicMenu** element, as specified in section [2.3.42](#).

**splitButton:** A **CT\_SplitButton** element, as specified in section [2.3.69](#).

**box:** A **CT\_Box** element.

**buttonGroup:** A **CT\_ButtonGroup** element, as specified in section [2.3.25](#).

**separator:** A **CT\_Separator** element, as specified in section [2.3.67](#).

**dialogBoxLauncher:** A **CT\_DialogLauncher** element, as specified in section [2.3.40](#).

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**image:** An **ST Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**screentip:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the tooltip for this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**getScreentip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltip of this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**supertip:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the **Enhanced ScreenTip** of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**getSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the **KeyTip** for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**autoScale:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the contents of this group control automatically resize as the size of the containing window changes. If this attribute is omitted, the contents of this group control will not automatically resize.

**centerVertically:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the contents of this group control are centered vertically within the container. If this attribute is omitted, the contents of this group control will be top-aligned rather than vertically centered.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_Group">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:sequence>
      <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000">
        <xsd:group ref="EG_Controls"/>
        <xsd:element name="separator" type="CT_Separator"/>
      </xsd:choice>
    </xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="dialogBoxLauncher" type="CT_DialogLauncher" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="1"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Image"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Screentip"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Keytip"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="autoScale" type="xsd:boolean" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="centerVertically" type="xsd:boolean" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([XMLSCHEMA1/2] section 2.1).

### 2.3.48 CT\_GroupBox

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_GroupControls](#), [CT\\_LayoutContainer](#)

Specifies a grouping container that visually groups child controls together.

*Child Elements:*

**button:** A **CT\_BackstageGroupButton** element, as specified in section [2.3.10](#).

**checkBox:** A **CT\_BackstageCheckBox** element, as specified in section [2.3.3](#).

**editBox:** A **CT\_BackstageEditBox** element, as specified in section [2.3.7](#).

**dropDown:** A **CT\_BackstageDropDown** element, as specified in section [2.3.6](#).

**radioGroup:** A **CT\_RadioGroup** element, as specified in section [2.3.65](#).

**comboBox:** A **CT\_BackstageComboBox** element, as specified in section [2.3.5](#).

**hyperlink:** A **CT\_Hyperlink** element, as specified in section [2.3.51](#).

**labelControl:** A **CT\_BackstageLabelControl** element, as specified in section [2.3.13](#).

**groupBox:** A **CT\_GroupBox** element, as specified in section 2.3.48.

**layoutContainer:** A **CT\_LayoutContainer** element, as specified in section 2.3.55.

**imageControl:** A **CT\_ImageControl** element, as specified in section [2.3.52](#).

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**expand:** An **ST\_expand** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.13](#), that specifies how this control expands within its container. If this attribute is omitted, the control does not expand.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_GroupBox">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:group ref="EG_GroupControls" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Expand"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.49 CT\_GroupControls

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_BackstageGroup](#)

Specifies a list of controls that are child controls of a **Backstage** group control.

*Child Elements:*

**button:** A **CT\_BackstageGroupButton** element, as specified in section [2.3.10](#).

**checkBox:** A **CT\_BackstageCheckBox** element, as specified in section [2.3.3](#).

**editBox:** A **CT\_BackstageEditBox** element, as specified in section [2.3.7](#).

**dropDown:** A **CT\_BackstageDropDown** element, as specified in section [2.3.6](#).

**radioGroup:** A **CT\_RadioGroup** element, as specified in section [2.3.65](#).

**comboBox:** A **CT\_BackstageComboBox** element, as specified in section [2.3.5](#).

**hyperlink:** A **CT\_Hyperlink** element, as specified in section [2.3.51](#).

**labelControl:** A **CT\_BackstageLabelControl** element, as specified in section [2.3.13](#).

**groupBox:** A **CT\_GroupBox** element, as specified in section [2.3.48](#).

**layoutContainer:** A **CT\_LayoutContainer** element, as specified in section [2.3.55](#).

**imageControl:** A **CT\_ImageControl** element, as specified in section [2.3.52](#).

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_GroupControls">
  <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000">
    <xsd:group ref="EG_GroupControls" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000"/>
  </xsd:choice>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.50 CT\_HeaderGroup

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

Specifies a list of button controls.

*Child Elements:*

**button:** A **CT\_BackstageRegularButton** element, as specified in section [2.3.20](#).

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_HeaderGroup">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="button" type="CT_BackstageRegularButton" minOccurs="1"
      maxOccurs="100"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```



See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([XMLSCHEMA1/2] section 2.1).

### 2.3.51 CT\_Hyperlink

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_GroupControls](#), [CT\\_GroupBox](#), [CT\\_LayoutContainer](#)

Specifies a hyperlink control.

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**alignLabel:** An **ST\_alignLabel** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.2](#), that specifies how the label of this control is aligned relative to the control. If this attribute is omitted, the label defaults to the top left alignment.

**expand:** An **ST\_expand** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.13](#), that specifies how this control expands within its container. If this attribute is omitted, the control does not expand.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the **KeyTip** for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**onAction:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when this control is invoked by the user.

**image:** An **ST\_Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**screentip:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the tooltip for this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**getScreentip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltip of this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**supertip:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the **Enhanced ScreenTip** of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**getSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**target:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies the URL for this hyperlink control. The **target**, **getTarget**, and **onAction** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the hyperlink control does not perform any action when invoked.

**getTarget:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the target URL for this hyperlink control. The **target**, **getTarget**, and **onAction** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the hyperlink control does not perform any action when invoked.

The following W3C XML Schema ([XMLSCHEMA1/2](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_Hyperlink">
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_AlignAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Expand"/>
```

```

<xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
<xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
<xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Keytip"/>
<xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
<xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Action"/>
<xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Image"/>
<xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Screentip"/>
<xsd:attribute name="target" type="ST_String" use="optional"/>
<xsd:attribute name="getTarget" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>

```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([XMLSCHEMA1/2] section 2.1).

### 2.3.52 CT\_ImageControl

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_GroupBox](#), [CT\\_LayoutContainer](#), [CT\\_GroupControls](#)

Specifies a control that displays an image.

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**image:** An **ST Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**altText:** An **ST\_LongString** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.21](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the alternative text of this control. The **altText** and **getAltText** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, alternative text is not displayed.

**getAltText:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the alternative text of this control. The **altText** and **getAltText** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, alternative text is not displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_ImageControl">
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Image"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_AltText"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.53 CT\_Item

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_ComboBox](#), [CT\\_DropDownRegular](#), [CT\\_GalleryRegular](#), [CT\\_Gallery](#)

Specifies an item in a selection-type control.

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. If this attribute is not specified, a label is not displayed.

**image:** An **ST Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image** and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image** and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an icon is not displayed.

**screentip:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the tooltip for this control. If this attribute is not specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**supertip:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the **Enhanced ScreenTip** of this control. If this attribute is not specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_Item">
  <xsd:attribute name="id" type="ST_UniqueID" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="label" type="ST_String" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="image" type="ST Uri" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="imageMso" type="ST_ID" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="screentip" type="ST_String" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="supertip" type="ST_String" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.54 CT\_LabelControl

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_Box](#), [CT\\_Group](#)

Specifies a control that displays a string of text.

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**screentip:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the tooltip for this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**getScreentip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltip of this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**supertip:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the **Enhanced ScreenTip** of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**getSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.22, that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**showLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the label for this control will be displayed. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**getShowLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the label of this control. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_LabelControl">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:restriction base="CT_Control">
      <xsd:attribute name="image" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="imageMso" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="getImage" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="keytip" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="getKeytip" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="showImage" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="getShowImage" use="prohibited"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.55 CT\_LayoutContainer

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_GroupBox](#), [CT\\_GroupControls](#)

Specifies a grouping container control that aligns child controls horizontally or vertically.

*Child Elements:*

**button:** A **CT\_BackstageGroupButton** element, as specified in section [2.3.10](#).

**checkBox:** A **CT\_BackstageCheckBox** element, as specified in section [2.3.3](#).

**editBox:** A **CT\_BackstageEditBox** element, as specified in section [2.3.7](#).

**dropDown:** A **CT\_BackstageDropDown** element, as specified in section [2.3.6](#).

**radioGroup:** A **CT\_RadioGroup** element, as specified in section [2.3.65](#).

**comboBox:** A **CT\_BackstageComboBox** element, as specified in section [2.3.5](#).

**hyperlink:** A **CT\_Hyperlink** element, as specified in section [2.3.51](#).

**labelControl:** A **CT\_BackstageLabelControl** element, as specified in section [2.3.13](#).

**groupBox:** A **CT\_GroupBox** element, as specified in section [2.3.48](#).

**layoutContainer:** A **CT\_LayoutContainer** element, as specified in section [2.3.55](#).

**imageControl:** A **CT\_ImageControl** element, as specified in section [2.3.52](#).

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.



**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**align:** An **ST\_align** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.1](#), that specifies where child controls are aligned within this container control. If this attribute is omitted, the child controls are positioned at the top left of the container.

**expand:** An **ST\_expand1** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.4](#), that specifies how this control expands within its container. If this attribute is omitted, the control does not expand.

**layoutChildren:** An **ST\_layoutChildren** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.20](#), that specifies the direction that child controls are laid out within this container. If this attribute is omitted, child controls are laid out horizontally.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_LayoutContainer">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:group ref="EG_GroupControls" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="align" use="optional" type="ST_align"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="expand" use="optional" type="ST_expand1"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="layoutChildren" use="optional" type="ST_layoutChildren"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.56 CT\_Menu

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_Box](#), [CT\\_Group](#)

Specifies a standard drop-down menu control.

*Child Elements:*

**control:** A **CT\_ControlCloneRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.38](#).

**button:** A **CT\_ButtonRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.26](#).

**checkBox:** A **CT\_CheckBox** element, as specified in section [2.3.27](#).

**gallery:** A **CT\_GalleryRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.46](#).

**toggleButton:** A **CT\_ToggleButtonRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.84](#).

**menuSeparator:** A **CT\_MenuSeparator** element, as specified in section [2.3.59](#).

**splitButton:** A **CT\_SplitButtonRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.71](#).

**menu:** A **CT\_MenuRegular** element.

**dynamicMenu:** A **CT\_DynamicMenuRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.43](#).

*Attributes:*

**size:** An **ST\_Size** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.23](#), that specifies the size of this control. The **size** and **getSize** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to the normal size.

**getSize:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the size of this control. The **size** and **getSize** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to the normal size.

**itemSize:** An **ST\_ItemSize** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.18](#), that specifies the size of the items in this menu control.

**description:** An **ST\_LongString** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.21](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the description of the control in detailed views. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**getDescription:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the detailed description of this control. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**image:** An **ST Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**screentip:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.24, that specifies a string that is displayed as the tooltip for this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**getScreentip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltip of this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**supertip:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the **Enhanced ScreenTip** of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**getSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.22, that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the **KeyTip** for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**showLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the label for this control will be displayed. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**getShowLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the label of this control. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**showImage:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the icon for this control will be displayed. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

**getShowImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the icon of this control. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_Menu">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_MenuRegular">
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_SizeAttributes"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.57 CT\_MenuRegular

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_SplitButtonRegular](#), [CT\\_Menu](#), [CT\\_SplitButton](#), [CT\\_ButtonGroup](#), [CT\\_ContextMenu](#), [CT\\_MenuRoot](#)

Specifies a menu control that is of fixed size because of its location. It is otherwise identical to the **CT\_Menu** complex type.

*Child Elements:*

**control:** A **CT\_ControlCloneRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.38](#).

**button:** A **CT\_ButtonRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.26](#).

**checkBox:** A **CT\_CheckBox** element, as specified in section [2.3.27](#).

**gallery:** A **CT\_GalleryRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.46](#).

**toggleButton:** A **CT\_ToggleButtonRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.84](#).

**menuSeparator:** A **CT\_MenuSeparator** element, as specified in section [2.3.59](#).

**splitButton:** A **CT\_SplitButtonRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.71](#).

**menu:** A **CT\_MenuRegular** element.

**dynamicMenu:** A **CT\_DynamicMenuRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.43](#).

*Attributes:*

**itemSize:** An **ST\_ItemSize** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.18](#), that specifies the size of the items in this menu control.

**description:** An **ST\_LongString** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.21](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the description of the control in detailed views. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**getDescription:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the detailed description of this control. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**image:** An **ST\_Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**screentip:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.24, that specifies a string that is displayed as the tooltip for this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**getScreentip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltip of this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**supertip:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the **Enhanced ScreenTip** of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**getSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.22, that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these



attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the **KeyTip** for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**showLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the label for this control will be displayed. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**getShowLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the label of this control. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**showImage:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the icon for this control will be displayed. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

**getShowImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the icon of this control. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_MenuRegular">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_ControlBase">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000">
          <xsd:group ref="EG_MenuControlsBase"/>
          <xsd:group ref="EG_MenuOrSplitButtonRegular"/>
        </xsd:choice>
      </xsd:sequence>
      <xsd:attribute name="itemSize" type="ST_ItemSize" use="optional"/>
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Description"/>
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDAttributes"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).



## 2.3.58 CT\_MenuRoot

Target namespace: <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

Referenced by: [menu](#)

Specifies the root element of the customization XML used by the **CT\_DynamicMenu** complex type, as specified in section [2.3.42](#).

Child Elements:

**control**: A **CT\_ControlCloneRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.38](#).

**button**: A **CT\_ButtonRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.26](#).

**checkBox**: A **CT\_CheckBox** element, as specified in section [2.3.27](#).

**gallery**: A **CT\_GalleryRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.46](#).

**toggleButton**: A **CT\_ToggleButtonRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.84](#).

**menuSeparator**: A **CT\_MenuSeparator** element, as specified in section [2.3.59](#).

**splitButton**: A **CT\_SplitButtonRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.71](#).

**menu**: A **CT\_MenuRegular** element.

**dynamicMenu**: A **CT\_DynamicMenuRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.43](#).

Attributes:

**title**: An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as a title of the menu. The **title** and **getTitle** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the menu does not display a title.

**getTitle**: An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the title of the menu. The **title** and **getTitle** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the menu does not display a title.

**itemSize**: An **ST\_ItemSize** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.18](#), that specifies the size of the menu items in this control.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_MenuRoot">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000">
      <xsd:group ref="EG_MenuControlsBase"/>
      <xsd:group ref="EG_MenuOrSplitButtonRegular"/>
    </xsd:choice>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Title"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="itemSize" type="ST_ItemSize" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

## 2.3.59 CT\_MenuSeparator

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_MenuRegular](#), [CT\\_MenuWithTitle](#), [CT\\_Menu](#), [CT\\_MenuRoot](#)

Specifies a horizontal menu separator control that optionally displays a textual heading.

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**title:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as a title of the menu. The **title** and **getTitle** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the menu does not display a title.

**getTitle:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the title of the menu. The **title** and **getTitle** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the menu does not display a title.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_MenuSeparator">
```

```

<xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
<xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
<xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Title"/>
</xsd:complexType>

```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([XMLSCHEMA1/2] section 2.1).

### 2.3.60 CT\_MenuSeparatorNoTitle

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_ContextMenu](#)

Specifies a menu separator control that visually separates other controls.

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```

<xsd:complexType name="CT_MenuSeparatorNoTitle">

```

```

<xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
<xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
</xsd:complexType>

```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([XMLSCHEMA1/2] section 2.1).

### 2.3.61 CT\_MenuWithTitle

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_SplitButtonWithTitle](#)

Specifies a menu control that optionally displays a title string at the top of the menu. It is otherwise identical to the **CT\_Menu** complex type.

*Child Elements:*

**control:** A **CT\_ControlCloneRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.38](#).

**button:** A **CT\_ButtonRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.26](#).

**checkBox:** A **CT\_CheckBox** element, as specified in section [2.3.27](#).

**gallery:** A **CT\_GalleryRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.46](#).

**toggleButton:** A **CT\_ToggleButtonRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.84](#).

**menuSeparator:** A **CT\_MenuSeparator** element, as specified in section [2.3.59](#).

**splitButton:** A **CT\_SplitButtonWithTitle** element, as specified in section [2.3.73](#).

**menu:** A **CT\_MenuWithTitle** element.

**dynamicMenu:** A **CT\_DynamicMenuRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.43](#).

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**itemSize:** An **ST\_ItemSize** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.18](#), that specifies the size of the items in this menu control.

**title:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as a title of the menu. The **title** and **getTitle** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the menu does not display a title.

**getTitle:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the title of the menu. The **title** and **getTitle** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the menu does not display a title.

**image:** An **ST Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.17, that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.12, that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**screentip:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.24, that specifies a string that is displayed as the tooltip for this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**getScreentip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltip of this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**supertip:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the **Enhanced ScreenTip** of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**getSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.22, that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.19, that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the **KeyTip** for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**showLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the label for this control will be displayed. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**getShowLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the label of this control. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**showImage:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the icon for this control will be displayed. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

**getShowImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the icon of this control. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_MenuWithTitle">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_ControlBase">
      <xsd:sequence>
```

```

        <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000">
            <xsd:group ref="EG_MenuControlsBase"/>
            <xsd:group ref="EG_MenuOrSplitButtonWithTitle"/>
        </xsd:choice>
    </xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDAttributes"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="itemSize" type="ST_ItemSize" use="optional"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Title"/>
</xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>

```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([XMLSCHEMA1/2] section 2.1).

### 2.3.62 CT\_PrimaryItem

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_BackstageGroup](#)

Specifies a container for the primary UI of the containing **Backstage** group control.

*Child Elements:*

**button:** A **CT\_BackstageRegularButton** element, as specified in section [2.3.20](#).

**menu:** A **CT\_BackstagePrimaryMenu** element, as specified in section [2.3.19](#).

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```

<xsd:complexType name="CT_PrimaryItem">
    <xsd:choice minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1">
        <xsd:element name="button" type="CT_BackstageRegularButton" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"/>
        <xsd:element name="menu" type="CT_BackstagePrimaryMenu" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"/>
    </xsd:choice>
</xsd:complexType>

```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([XMLSCHEMA1/2] section 2.1).

### 2.3.63 CT\_Qat

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_Ribbon](#)

Specifies the **Quick Access Toolbar**. This element **MUST NOT** be specified unless the **startFromScratch** attribute on the containing **ribbon** element is set to **true**.

*Child Elements:*

**sharedControls:** A **CT\_QatItems** element, as specified in section [2.3.64](#), that specifies the list of controls that are shared among all documents.

**documentControls:** A **CT\_QatItems** element that specifies the list of controls that are specific to the current document.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.



```

<xsd:complexType name="CT_Qat">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="sharedControls" type="CT_QatItems" minOccurs="0"/>
    <xsd:element name="documentControls" type="CT_QatItems" minOccurs="0"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>

```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([XMLSCHEMA1/2] section 2.1).

### 2.3.64 CT\_QatItems

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_Qat](#)

Specifies a grouping of controls on the **Quick Access Toolbar**.

*Child Elements:*

**control:** A **CT\_ControlCloneQat** element, as specified in section [2.3.37](#).

**button:** A **CT\_ButtonRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.26](#).

**separator:** A **CT\_Separator** element, as specified in section [2.3.67](#).

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```

<xsd:complexType name="CT_QatItems">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000">
      <xsd:element name="control" type="CT_ControlCloneQat"/>
      <xsd:element name="button" type="CT_ButtonRegular"/>
      <xsd:element name="separator" type="CT_Separator"/>
    </xsd:choice>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>

```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([XMLSCHEMA1/2] section 2.1).

### 2.3.65 CT\_RadioGroup

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_GroupControls](#), [CT\\_GroupBox](#), [CT\\_LayoutContainer](#)

Specifies a group of radio buttons.

*Child Elements:*

**radioButton:** A **CT\_BackstageItem** element, as specified in section [2.3.12](#).

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**alignLabel:** An **ST\_alignLabel** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.2](#), that specifies how the label of this control is aligned relative to the control. If this attribute is omitted, the label defaults to the top left alignment.

**expand:** An **ST\_expand** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.13](#), that specifies how this control expands within its container. If this attribute is omitted, the control does not expand.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**onAction:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when this control is invoked by the user.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the **KeyTip** for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getSelectedItemIndex:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine which radio button is selected, identified by index. If this attribute is omitted, the first radio button is selected by default.

**getItemCount:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the number of radio buttons in this group. If this attribute is omitted, the control displays the radio buttons which are specified as child elements. If this attribute is omitted and no child

elements are specified, the radio group is empty. If both this attribute and child elements are specified, the child elements are ignored.

**getItemLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of a radio button, identified by index. If this attribute is omitted, dynamically created radio buttons will not display labels.

**getItemID:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the identifier of a radio button, identified by index. If this attribute is omitted, dynamically created radio buttons will have blank identifiers.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_RadioGroup">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="radioButton" type="CT_BackstageItem" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_AlignAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Expand"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Action"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Keytip"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="getSelectedItemIndex" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="getItemCount" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="getItemLabel" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="getItemID" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

## 2.3.66 CT\_Ribbon

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_CustomUI](#)

Specifies a reference to the main **ribbon** of the application.

*Child Elements:*

**qat:** A **CT\_Qat** element, as specified in section [2.3.63](#).

**tabs:** A **CT\_Tabs** element, as specified in section [2.3.75](#).

**contextualTabs:** A **CT\_ContextualTabs** element, as specified in section [2.3.33](#).

*Attributes:*

**startFromScratch:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies that the ribbon is reduced to a minimal set of features from which a completely custom ribbon can be built. If this attribute is omitted, the ribbon is unchanged.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_Ribbon">
  <xsd:all>
```

```

<xsd:element name="qat" type="CT_Qat" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1">
  <xsd:unique name="qatControls">
    <xsd:selector xpath="*/*/"/>
    <xsd:field xpath="@id"/>
  </xsd:unique>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="tabs" type="CT_Tabs" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"/>
<xsd:element name="contextualTabs" type="CT_ContextualTabs" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"/>
</xsd:all>
<xsd:attribute name="startFromScratch" type="xsd:boolean" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>

```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([XMLSCHEMA1/2] section 2.1).

### 2.3.67 CT\_Separator

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_ButtonGroup](#), [CT\\_Group](#), [CT\\_QatItems](#)

Specifies a vertical line separator control.

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**,

**insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ**: An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_Separator">
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.68 CT\_SimpleGroups

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_BackstageTab](#)

Specifies a list of **Backstage** group controls.

*Child Elements:*

**group:** A **CT\_BackstageGroup** element, as specified in section [2.3.9](#).

**taskGroup:** A **CT\_TaskGroup** element, as specified in section [2.3.80](#).

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_SimpleGroups">
  <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000">
    <xsd:group ref="EG_SimpleGroups"/>
  </xsd:choice>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.69 CT\_SplitButton

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_Box](#), [CT\\_Group](#)

Specifies a split button control that contains a primary button, as well as a drop-down menu.

*Child Elements:*

**button:** A **CT\_VisibleButton** element, as specified in section [2.3.85](#).

**toggleButton:** A **CT\_VisibleToggleButton** element, as specified in section [2.3.86](#).

**menu:** A **CT\_MenuRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.57](#).

*Attributes:*

**size:** An **ST\_Size** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.23](#), that specifies the size of this control. The **size** and **getSize** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to the normal size.

**getSize:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the size of this control. The **size** and **getSize** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to the normal size.

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the **KeyTip** for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**showLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the label for this control will be displayed. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**getShowLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the label of this control. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_SplitButton">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_SplitButtonRegular">
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_SizeAttributes"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

## 2.3.70 CT\_SplitButtonBase

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_SplitButtonRestricted](#)

Abstract base type that specifies common attributes for split button type controls.

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.



**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**image:** An **ST\_Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**screentip:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the tooltip for this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**getScreentip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltip of this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**supertip:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the **Enhanced ScreenTip** of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**getSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.22, that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the **KeyTip** for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**showLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the label for this control will be displayed. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**getShowLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the label of this control. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**showImage:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the icon for this control will be displayed. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

**getShowImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the icon of this control. The **showImage** and **getShowImage**

attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_SplitButtonBase">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_Control"/>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.71 CT\_SplitButtonRegular

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_MenuRegular](#), [CT\\_Menu](#), [CT\\_SplitButton](#), [CT\\_ButtonGroup](#), [CT\\_ContextMenu](#), [CT\\_MenuRoot](#)

Specifies a split button control that is of fixed size because of its location. It is otherwise identical to the **CT\_SplitButton** complex type.

*Child Elements:*

**button:** A **CT\_VisibleButton** element, as specified in section [2.3.85](#).

**toggleButton:** A **CT\_VisibleToggleButton** element, as specified in section [2.3.86](#).

**menu:** A **CT\_MenuRegular** element, as specified in section [2.3.57](#).

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.22, that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.19, that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the **KeyTip** for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**showLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the label for this control will be displayed. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**getShowLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the label of this control. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_SplitButtonRegular">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_SplitButtonRestricted">
      <xsd:sequence minOccurs="0">
        <xsd:choice minOccurs="0">
          <xsd:element name="button" type="CT_VisibleButton"/>
          <xsd:element name="toggleButton" type="CT_VisibleToggleButton"/>
        </xsd:choice>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

```

        </xsd:choice>
        <xsd:element name="menu" type="CT_MenuRegular"/>
    </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>

```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([XMLSCHEMA1/2] section 2.1).

### 2.3.72 CT\_SplitButtonRestricted

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_SplitButtonRegular](#), [CT\\_SplitButtonWithTitle](#)

Abstract base type that restricts several attributes from being specified on split button controls. The restricted attributes are instead provided by the primary button within the split button control.

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.22, that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.19, that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the **KeyTip** for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**showLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the label for this control will be displayed. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**getShowLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the label of this control. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([XMLSCHEMA1/2] section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_SplitButtonRestricted">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:restriction base="CT_SplitButtonBase">
      <xsd:attribute name="label" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="getLabel" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="screentip" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="getScreentip" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="supertip" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="getSupertip" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="image" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="imageMso" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="getImage" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="showImage" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="getShowImage" use="prohibited"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section 5.1 for the full W3C XML Schema ([XMLSCHEMA1/2] section 2.1).



### 2.3.73 CT\_SplitButtonWithTitle

Target namespace: <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

Referenced by: [CT\\_MenuWithTitle](#)

Specifies a split button control that optionally displays a title string at the top of the drop-down menu. It is otherwise identical to the **CT\_SplitButton** complex type.

*Child Elements:*

**button:** A **CT\_VisibleButton** element, as specified in section [2.3.85](#).

**toggleButton:** A **CT\_VisibleToggleButton** element, as specified in section [2.3.86](#).

**menu:** A **CT\_MenuWithTitle** element, as specified in section [2.3.61](#).

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used



together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the **KeyTip** for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**showLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the label for this control will be displayed. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**getShowLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the label of this control. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_SplitButtonWithTitle">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_SplitButtonRestricted">
      <xsd:sequence minOccurs="0">
        <xsd:choice minOccurs="0">
          <xsd:element name="button" type="CT_VisibleButton"/>
          <xsd:element name="toggleButton" type="CT_VisibleToggleButton"/>
        </xsd:choice>
        <xsd:element name="menu" type="CT_MenuWithTitle"/>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

## 2.3.74 CT\_Tab

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_Tabs](#), [CT\\_TabSet](#)

Specifies a **ribbon** tab control.

*Child Elements:*

**group:** A **CT\_Group** element, as specified in section [2.3.47](#).

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the **KeyTip** for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_Tab">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="100">
      <xsd:element name="group" type="CT_Group"/>
    </xsd:choice>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Keytip"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

## 2.3.75 CT\_Tabs

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_Ribbon](#)

Specifies a list of tab controls.

*Child Elements:*

**tab:** A **CT\_Tab** element, as specified in section [2.3.74](#).

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_Tabs">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="tab" type="CT_Tab" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="100"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

## 2.3.76 CT\_TabSet

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_ContextualTabs](#)

Specifies a list of **contextual tab** controls.

*Child Elements:*

**tab:** A **CT\_Tab** element, as specified in section [2.3.74](#).

*Attributes:*

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the ID of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_TabSet">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="tab" type="CT_Tab" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="50"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attribute name="idMso" type="ST_ID" use="required"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.77 CT\_TaskFormGroup

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_BackstageGroups](#)

Specifies a **TaskGroup** control that additionally displays an associated **Backstage** group control for each of its selectable options.

*Child Elements:*

**category:** A **CT\_TaskFormGroupCategory** element, as specified in section [2.3.78](#).

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**helperText:** An **ST\_LongString** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.21](#), that specifies additional text that explains the functionality of this Backstage group control. The **helperText** and **getHelperText** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the Backstage group control does not display additional text.

**getHelperText:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback that is called to determine the additional text for this Backstage group control. The **helperText** and **getHelperText** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the Backstage group control does not display additional text.

**showLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the label for this control will be displayed. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**getShowLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the label of this control. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**allowedTaskSizes:** An **ST\_TaskSizes** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.26](#), that specifies the allowed sizes for tasks within this control.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_TaskFormGroup">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="category" type="CT_TaskFormGroupCategory" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="100"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_HelperText"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_ShowLabel"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="allowedTaskSizes" type="ST_TaskSizes" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

</xsd:complexType>

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([XMLSCHEMA1/2] section 2.1).

### 2.3.78 CT\_TaskFormGroupCategory

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_TaskFormGroup](#)

Specifies a grouping of child controls within a **TaskGroup** control.

*Child Elements:*

**task:** A **CT\_TaskFormGroupTask** element, as specified in section [2.3.79](#).

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_TaskFormGroupCategory">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="task" type="CT_TaskFormGroupTask" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.79 CT\_TaskFormGroupTask

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_TaskFormGroupCategory](#)

Specifies a selectable option within a **TaskGroup** control. When this control is selected, the child **Backstage** group control is displayed.

*Child Elements:*

**group:** A **CT\_BackstageGroup** element, as specified in section [2.3.9](#).

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.



**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.22, that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**image:** An **ST\_Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.17, that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**description:** An **ST\_LongString** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.21](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the description of the control in detailed views. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**getDescription:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the detailed description of this control. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the **KeyTip** for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_TaskFormGroupTask">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="group" type="CT_BackstageGroup" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Image"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Description"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Keytip"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

## 2.3.80 CT\_TaskGroup

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_BackstageGroups](#), [CT\\_SimpleGroups](#)

Specifies a **TaskGroup** control.

*Child Elements:*

**category:** A **CT\_TaskGroupCategory** element, as specified in section [2.3.81](#).

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**helperText:** An **ST\_LongString** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.21](#), that specifies additional text that explains the functionality of this **Backstage** group control. The **helperText** and **getHelperText**

attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the Backstage group control does not display additional text.

**getHelperText:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback that is called to determine the additional text for this Backstage group control. The **helperText** and **getHelperText** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the Backstage group control does not display additional text.

**showLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the label for this control will be displayed. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**getShowLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the label of this control. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**allowedTaskSizes:** An **ST\_TaskSizes** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.26](#), that specifies the allowed sizes for tasks within this control.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_TaskGroup">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="category" type="CT_TaskGroupCategory" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="100"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_HelperText"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_ShowLabel"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="allowedTaskSizes" type="ST_TaskSizes" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.81 CT\_TaskGroupCategory

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_TaskGroup](#)

Specifies a grouping of child controls within a **TaskGroup** control.

*Child Elements:*

**task:** A **CT\_TaskGroupTask** element, as specified in section [2.3.82](#).

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.22, that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_TaskGroupCategory">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="task" type="CT_TaskGroupTask" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

</xsd:complexType>

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([XMLSCHEMA1/2] section 2.1).

### 2.3.82 CT\_TaskGroupTask

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_TaskGroupCategory](#)

Specifies a selectable choice within a **TaskGroup** control.

*Attributes:*

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**onAction:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when this control is invoked by the user.



**isDefinitive:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies that the **Backstage** closes when this command is invoked. If this attribute is omitted, its value defaults to **false**.

**image:** An **ST\_Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.17, that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.12, that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**description:** An **ST\_LongString** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.21](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the description of the control in detailed views. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**getDescription:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the detailed description of this control. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the **KeyTip** for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.



**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_TaskGroupTask">
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Action"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Definitive"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Image"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Description"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Keytip"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.83 CT\_ToggleButton

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_Box](#), [CT\\_Group](#)

Specifies a standard toggle button control.

*Attributes:*

**size:** An **ST\_Size** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.23](#), that specifies the size of this control. The **size** and **getSize** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to the normal size.

**getSize:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the size of this control. The **size** and **getSize** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to the normal size.

**getPressed:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether this toggle button is in the pressed state. If this attribute is omitted, the control defaults to the un-pressed state.

**onAction:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when this control is invoked by the user.

**description:** An **ST\_LongString** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.21](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the description of the control in detailed views. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**getDescription:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the detailed description of this control. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**image:** An **ST\_Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**screentip:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the tooltip for this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**getScreentip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltip of this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**supertip:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the **Enhanced ScreenTip** of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**getSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.22, that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.19, that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the **KeyTip** for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**showLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the label for this control will be displayed. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**getShowLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the label of this control. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**showImage:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the icon for this control will be displayed. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

**getShowImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the icon of this control. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_ToggleButton">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_ToggleButtonRegular">
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_SizeAttributes"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.84 CT\_ToggleButtonRegular

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_ToggleButton](#), [CT\\_VisibleToggleButton](#), [CT\\_CheckBox](#), [CT\\_MenuRegular](#), [CT\\_MenuWithTitle](#), [CT\\_Menu](#), [CT\\_ButtonGroup](#), [CT\\_ContextMenu](#), [CT\\_MenuRoot](#)

Specifies a toggle button control that has a fixed size because of its location. This type is otherwise identical to the **CT\_ToggleButton** type.

*Attributes:*

**getPressed:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether this toggle button is in the pressed state. If this attribute is omitted, the control defaults to the un-pressed state.

**onAction:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when this control is invoked by the user.

**description:** An **ST\_LongString** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.21](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the description of the control in detailed views. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**getDescription:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the detailed description of this control. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**image:** An **ST\_Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**screentip:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the tooltip for this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**getScreentip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltip of this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**supertip:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the **Enhanced ScreenTip** of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**getSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is

specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.22, that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**visible:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**getVisible:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the visibility state of this control. The **visible** and **getVisible** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being visible.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the **KeyTip** for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**showLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the label for this control will be displayed. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**getShowLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the label of this control. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**showImage:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the icon for this control will be displayed. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

**getShowImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the icon of this control. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_ToggleButtonRegular">
```



```

<xsd:complexContent>
  <xsd:extension base="CT_ButtonRegular">
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Pressed"/>
  </xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>

```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([XMLSCHEMA1/2] section 2.1).

### 2.3.85 CT\_VisibleButton

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_SplitButtonRegular](#), [CT\\_SplitButtonWithTitle](#), [CT\\_SplitButton](#)

Specifies a button control that is visible because of its location. This type is otherwise identical to the **CT\_Button** type.

*Attributes:*

**onAction:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when this control is invoked by the user.

**description:** An **ST\_LongString** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.21](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the description of the control in detailed views. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**getDescription:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the detailed description of this control. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**image:** An **ST\_Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.



**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.12, that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**screentip:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.24, that specifies a string that is displayed as the tooltip for this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**getScreentip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltip of this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**supertip:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the **Enhanced ScreenTip** of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**getSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.22, that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these

attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.19](#), that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the **KeyTip** for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**showLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the label for this control will be displayed. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**getShowLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the label of this control. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**showImage:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the icon for this control will be displayed. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

**getShowImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the icon of this control. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_VisibleButton">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:restriction base="CT_ButtonRegular">
      <xsd:attribute name="visible" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="getVisible" use="prohibited"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.3.86 CT\_VisibleToggleButton

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_SplitButtonRegular](#), [CT\\_SplitButtonWithTitle](#), [CT\\_SplitButton](#)

Specifies a toggle button control that is visible because of its location. This type is otherwise identical to the **CT\_ToggleButtonRegular** type.

*Attributes:*

**getPressed:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether this toggle button is in the pressed state. If this attribute is omitted, the control defaults to the un-pressed state.

**onAction:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called when this control is invoked by the user.

**description:** An **ST\_LongString** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.21](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the description of the control in detailed views. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**getDescription:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the detailed description of this control. The **description** and **getDescription** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a detailed description is not displayed.

**id:** An **ST\_UniqueID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.27](#), that specifies the identifier of a custom control. All custom controls MUST have unique identifiers. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**idQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.22](#), that specifies the qualified identifier of a control. This attribute is used to reference controls or containers created by other Custom UI documents. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified on all controls.

**tag:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies an arbitrary **string** that provides additional information about this control during callback function calls. If this attribute is omitted, the value defaults to an empty string.

**idMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The **id**, **idQ**, and **idMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. Exactly one of these attributes MUST be specified.

**image:** An **ST\_Uri** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.28](#), that specifies the relationship identifier of an image file that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**imageMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.17](#), that specifies the identifier of a built-in image that is used as the icon for this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**getImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.12](#), that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the icon of this control. The **image**, **getImage**, and **imageMso** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes are specified, an icon is not displayed.

**screentip:** An **ST\_String** attribute, as specified in section [2.4.24](#), that specifies a string that is displayed as the tooltip for this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**getScreentip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the tooltip of this control. The **screentip** and **getScreentip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a tooltip is not displayed.

**supertip:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the **Enhanced ScreenTip** of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**getSupertip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the Enhanced ScreenTip of this control. The **supertip** and **getSupertip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, an Enhanced ScreenTip is not displayed.

**enabled:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**getEnabled:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the enabled state of this control. The **enabled** and **getEnabled** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the control defaults to being enabled.

**label:** An **ST\_String** attribute that specifies a string that is displayed as the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**getLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the label of this control. The **label** and **getLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a label is not displayed.

**insertAfterMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeMso:** An **ST\_ID** attribute that specifies the identifier of a built-in control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertAfterQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.22, that specifies the qualified identifier of a control after which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**insertBeforeQ:** An **ST\_QID** attribute that specifies the qualified identifier of a control before which this control will be inserted. The **insertAfterMso**, **insertAfterQ**, **insertBeforeMso**, and **insertBeforeQ** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If none of these attributes is specified, the controls will be appended to the existing set of controls, in the order they are defined in the XML.

**keytip:** An **ST\_Keytip** attribute, as specified in section 2.4.19, that specifies a **string** that is displayed as the **KeyTip** for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**getKeytip:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine the KeyTip for this control. The **keytip** and **getKeytip** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, a KeyTip is not displayed.

**showLabel:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the label for this control will be displayed. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**getShowLabel:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the label of this control. The **showLabel** and **getShowLabel** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the label of the control will be displayed.

**showImage:** A **Boolean** attribute that specifies whether the icon for this control will be displayed. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

**getShowImage:** An **ST\_Delegate** attribute that specifies the name of a callback function that is called to determine whether to display the icon of this control. The **showImage** and **getShowImage** attributes are mutually exclusive. They MUST NOT be used together. If neither attribute is specified, the icon of the control will be displayed.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this complex type.

```
<xsd:complexType name="CT_VisibleToggleButton">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:restriction base="CT_ToggleButtonRegular">
      <xsd:attribute name="visible" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="getVisible" use="prohibited"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

## 2.4 Simple Types

### 2.4.1 ST\_align

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_LayoutContainer](#)

Specifies the position where the child controls of a container control are aligned.

| Value       | Meaning   |
|-------------|---|
| topLeft     | Specifies that the child controls are aligned at the top left of the container.     |
| top         | Specifies that the child controls are aligned at the top of the container.          |
| topRight    | Specifies that the child controls are aligned at the top right of the container.    |
| left        | Specifies that the child controls are aligned at the left side of the container.    |
| center      | Specifies that the child controls are aligned at the center of the container.       |
| right       | Specifies that the child controls are aligned at the right side of the container.   |
| bottomLeft  | Specifies that the child controls are aligned at the bottom left of the container.  |
| bottom      | Specifies that the child controls are aligned at the bottom of the container.       |
| bottomRight | Specifies that the child controls are aligned at the bottom right of the container. |

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this simple type.

```
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_align">
```

```

<xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
  <xsd:enumeration value="topLeft"/>
  <xsd:enumeration value="top"/>
  <xsd:enumeration value="topRight"/>
  <xsd:enumeration value="left"/>
  <xsd:enumeration value="center"/>
  <xsd:enumeration value="right"/>
  <xsd:enumeration value="bottomLeft"/>
  <xsd:enumeration value="bottom"/>
  <xsd:enumeration value="bottomRight"/>
</xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>

```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([XMLSCHEMA1/2] section 2.1).

## 2.4.2 ST\_alignLabel

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_BackstageEditBox](#), [CT\\_BackstageDropDown](#), [CT\\_RadioGroup](#), [CT\\_BackstageComboBox](#), [CT\\_Hyperlink](#), [CT\\_BackstageLabelControl](#)

Specifies the position where the relevant control's label is aligned.

| Value       | Meaning   |
|-------------|---|
| topLeft     | Specifies that the label is aligned at the top left of the control.     |
| top         | Specifies that the label is aligned at the top of the control.          |
| topRight    | Specifies that the label is aligned at the top right of the control.    |
| left        | Specifies that the label is aligned at the left side of the control.    |
| center      | Specifies that the label is aligned at the center of the control.       |
| right       | Specifies that the label is aligned at the right side of the control.   |
| bottomLeft  | Specifies that the label is aligned at the bottom left of the control.  |
| bottom      | Specifies that the label is aligned at the bottom of the control.       |
| bottomRight | Specifies that the label is aligned at the bottom right of the control. |

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this simple type.

```

<xsd:simpleType name="ST_alignLabel">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
    <xsd:enumeration value="topLeft"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="top"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="topRight"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="left"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="center"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="right"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="bottomLeft"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="bottom"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="bottomRight"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>

```

</xsd:simpleType>

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([XMLSCHEMA1/2] section 2.1).

### 2.4.3 ST\_BoxStyle

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_Box](#)

Specifies the layout style of a container control.

| Value      | Meaning  |
|------------|--|
| horizontal | Specifies that the child controls are laid out horizontally. |
| vertical   | Specifies that the child controls are laid out vertically.   |

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this simple type.

```
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_BoxStyle">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
    <xsd:enumeration value="horizontal"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="vertical"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([XMLSCHEMA1/2] section 2.1).

### 2.4.4 ST\_expand1

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_LayoutContainer](#)

Specifies the direction or directions that the relevant control expands within its container.

| Value      | Meaning  |
|------------|--|
| horizontal | Specifies that the control expands horizontally.                     |
| vertical   | Specifies that the control expands vertically.                       |
| both       | Specifies that the control expands both horizontally and vertically. |
| neither    | Specifies that the control does not expand.                          |

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this simple type.

```
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_expand1">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
```



```

        <xsd:enumeration value="horizontal"/>
        <xsd:enumeration value="vertical"/>
        <xsd:enumeration value="both"/>
        <xsd:enumeration value="neither"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>

```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([XMLSCHEMA1/2] section 2.1).

#### 2.4.5 ST\_firstColumnMaxWidth

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_BackstageTab](#)

Specifies the maximum width of the first column within a **Backstage** tab, in pixels.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this simple type.

```

<xsd:simpleType name="ST_firstColumnMaxWidth">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:positiveInteger">
    <xsd:minInclusive value="1"/>
    <xsd:maxInclusive value="10000"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>

```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([XMLSCHEMA1/2] section 2.1).

#### 2.4.6 ST\_firstColumnMinWidth

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_BackstageTab](#)

Specifies the minimum width of the first column within a **Backstage** tab, in pixels.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this simple type.

```

<xsd:simpleType name="ST_firstColumnMinWidth">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:positiveInteger">
    <xsd:minInclusive value="1"/>
    <xsd:maxInclusive value="10000"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>

```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([XMLSCHEMA1/2] section 2.1).

#### 2.4.7 ST\_GalleryShowInRibbon

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_GalleryRegular](#), [CT\\_Gallery](#)

This type has no meaning and MUST be ignored.

| Value | Meaning  |
|-------|--|
| false | This value has no meaning and MUST be ignored. |
| 0     | This value has no meaning and MUST be ignored. |

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this simple type.

```
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_GalleryShowInRibbon">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
    <xsd:enumeration value="false"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="0"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

**2.4.8 ST\_secondColumnMaxWidth**

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_BackstageTab](#)

Specifies the maximum width of the second column within a **Backstage** tab, in pixels.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this simple type.

```
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_secondColumnMaxWidth">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:positiveInteger">
    <xsd:minInclusive value="1"/>
    <xsd:maxInclusive value="10000"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

**2.4.9 ST\_secondColumnMinWidth**

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_BackstageTab](#)

Specifies the minimum width of the second column within a **Backstage** tab, in pixels.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this simple type.

```
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_secondColumnMinWidth">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:positiveInteger">
    <xsd:minInclusive value="1"/>
    <xsd:maxInclusive value="10000"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([XMLSCHEMA1/2] section 2.1).

#### 2.4.10 ST\_style1

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_BackstageGroupButton](#)

Specifies the visual style for a **Backstage** button control.

| Value      | Meaning   |
|------------|---|
| normal     | The button appears normally.                              |
| borderless | The button does not display a border around its contents. |
| large      | The button has a large size.                              |

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\] section 2.1](#)) fragment specifies the contents of this simple type.

```
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_style1">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
    <xsd:enumeration value="normal"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="borderless"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="large"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([XMLSCHEMA1/2] section 2.1).

#### 2.4.11 ST\_columnWidthPercent

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_BackstageTab](#)

Specifies the width of a column within a **Backstage** tab as a percentage of the width of its parent container.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\] section 2.1](#)) fragment specifies the contents of this simple type.

```
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_columnWidthPercent">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:positiveInteger">
    <xsd:minInclusive value="1"/>
    <xsd:maxInclusive value="99"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([XMLSCHEMA1/2] section 2.1).

#### 2.4.12 ST\_Delegate

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

Referenced by: [CT\\_Command](#), [CT\\_ControlBase](#), [CT\\_Control](#), [CT\\_ControlCloneRegular](#), [CT\\_ControlClone](#), [CT\\_Button](#), [CT\\_ButtonRegular](#), [CT\\_ControlCloneQat](#), [CT\\_LabelControl](#), [CT\\_VisibleButton](#), [CT\\_ToggleButtonRegular](#), [CT\\_ToggleButton](#), [CT\\_VisibleToggleButton](#), [CT\\_CheckBox](#), [CT\\_EditBox](#), [CT\\_ComboBox](#), [CT\\_DropDownRegular](#), [CT\\_GalleryRegular](#), [CT\\_Gallery](#), [CT\\_MenuRegular](#), [CT\\_MenuSeparator](#), [CT\\_SplitButtonRegular](#), [CT\\_DynamicMenuRegular](#), [CT\\_SplitButtonRestricted](#), [CT\\_SplitButtonBase](#), [CT\\_MenuWithTitle](#), [CT\\_SplitButtonWithTitle](#), [CT\\_Menu](#), [CT\\_DynamicMenu](#), [CT\\_SplitButton](#), [CT\\_Box](#), [CT\\_ButtonGroup](#), [CT\\_Separator](#), [CT\\_Group](#), [CT\\_Tab](#), [CT\\_TabSet](#), [CT\\_MenuRoot](#), [CT\\_BackstageButtonBase](#), [CT\\_BackstageRegularButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageGroupButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageFastCommandButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageCheckBoxBase](#), [CT\\_BackstageCheckBox](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuCheckBox](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuToggleButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageEditBox](#), [CT\\_BackstageDropDown](#), [CT\\_BackstageItem](#), [CT\\_RadioGroup](#), [CT\\_BackstageComboBox](#), [CT\\_Hyperlink](#), [CT\\_BackstageLabelControl](#), [CT\\_BackstagePrimaryMenu](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuGroup](#), [CT\\_BackstageSubMenu](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuBase](#), [CT\\_ImageControl](#), [CT\\_GroupBox](#), [CT\\_BackstageGroup](#), [CT\\_TaskGroup](#), [CT\\_TaskGroupCategory](#), [CT\\_TaskGroupTask](#), [CT\\_TaskFormGroup](#), [CT\\_TaskFormGroupCategory](#), [CT\\_TaskFormGroupTask](#), [CT\\_BackstageTab](#), [CT\\_Backstage](#), [CT\\_CustomUI](#)

Specifies the name of a callback function. The format of this string is application defined.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this simple type.

```
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_Delegate">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
    <xsd:minLength value="1"/>
    <xsd:maxLength value="1024"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

### 2.4.13 ST\_expand

Target namespace: <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

Referenced by: [CT\\_BackstageGroupButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageCheckBox](#), [CT\\_BackstageEditBox](#), [CT\\_BackstageDropDown](#), [CT\\_RadioGroup](#), [CT\\_BackstageComboBox](#), [CT\\_Hyperlink](#), [CT\\_BackstageLabelControl](#), [CT\\_GroupBox](#)

Specifies the direction or directions that the relevant control expands within its container.

| Value      | Meaning  |
|------------|--|
| horizontal | Specifies that the control expands horizontally.                     |
| vertical   | Specifies that the control expands vertically.                       |
| both       | Specifies that the control expands both horizontally and vertically. |
| neither    | Specifies that the control does not expand.                          |

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this simple type.

```
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_expand">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
    <xsd:enumeration value="horizontal"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
```

```

        <xsd:enumeration value="vertical"/>
        <xsd:enumeration value="both"/>
        <xsd:enumeration value="neither"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>

```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([XMLSCHEMA1/2] section 2.1).

#### 2.4.14 ST\_GalleryItemWidthHeight

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_GalleryRegular](#), [CT\\_Gallery](#)

Specifies the width or height of a **gallery** item, in pixels.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this simple type.

```

<xsd:simpleType name="ST_GalleryItemWidthHeight">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:positiveInteger">
    <xsd:minInclusive value="1"/>
    <xsd:maxInclusive value="4096"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>

```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([XMLSCHEMA1/2] section 2.1).

#### 2.4.15 ST\_GalleryRowColumnCount

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_GalleryRegular](#), [CT\\_Gallery](#)

Specifies the count of rows or columns in a **gallery** control.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this simple type.

```

<xsd:simpleType name="ST_GalleryRowColumnCount">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:positiveInteger">
    <xsd:minInclusive value="1"/>
    <xsd:maxInclusive value="1024"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>

```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([XMLSCHEMA1/2] section 2.1).

#### 2.4.16 ST\_style

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_BackstageGroup](#)

Specifies the visual style for a **Backstage** group control.

| Value   | Meaning   |
|---------|---|
| normal  | The control is displayed with the normal visual appearance. |
| warning | The control's visual style indicates a warning.             |
| error   | The control's visual style indicates an error.              |

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this simple type.

```
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_style">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
    <xsd:enumeration value="normal"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="warning"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="error"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

## 2.4.17 ST\_ID

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT Command](#), [CT ControlBase](#), [CT Control](#), [CT ControlCloneRegular](#), [CT ControlClone](#), [CT Button](#), [CT ButtonRegular](#), [CT ControlCloneQat](#), [CT LabelControl](#), [CT VisibleButton](#), [CT ToggleButtonRegular](#), [CT ToggleButton](#), [CT VisibleToggleButton](#), [CT CheckBox](#), [CT EditBox](#), [CT Item](#), [CT ComboBox](#), [CT DropDownRegular](#), [CT GalleryRegular](#), [CT Gallery](#), [CT MenuRegular](#), [CT MenuSeparator](#), [CT SplitButtonRegular](#), [CT DynamicMenuRegular](#), [CT SplitButtonRestricted](#), [CT SplitButtonBase](#), [CT MenuWithTitle](#), [CT SplitButtonWithTitle](#), [CT Menu](#), [CT DynamicMenu](#), [CT SplitButton](#), [CT Box](#), [CT ButtonGroup](#), [CT Separator](#), [CT MenuSeparatorNoTitle](#), [CT Group](#), [CT Tab](#), [CT TabSet](#), [CT ContextMenu](#), [CT BackstageButtonBase](#), [CT BackstageRegularButton](#), [CT BackstageGroupButton](#), [CT BackstageMenuButton](#), [CT BackstageFastCommandButton](#), [CT BackstageMenuToggleButton](#), [CT Hyperlink](#), [CT BackstagePrimaryMenu](#), [CT BackstageSubMenu](#), [CT BackstageMenuBase](#), [CT ImageControl](#), [CT BackstageGroup](#), [CT HeaderGroup](#), [CT TaskGroup](#), [CT TaskGroupCategory](#), [CT TaskGroupTask](#), [CT TaskFormGroup](#), [CT TaskFormGroupCategory](#), [CT TaskFormGroupTask](#), [CT BackstageTab](#)

Specifies the identifier of a built-in control. The acceptable values for control identifiers are defined on a per-application basis, as specified in the following Custom UI Command Tables.

- Word Custom UI Command Table [\[MSDN-CUICT/Word\]](#)
- Excel Custom UI Command Table [\[MSDN-CUICT/Excel\]](#)
- PowerPoint Custom UI Command Table [\[MSDN-CUICT/PPT\]](#)
- Custom UI Image ID Table [\[MSDN-CUIIDT/Image\]](#)

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this simple type.

```
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_ID">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:NCName">
    <xsd:minLength value="1"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
```

```

        <xsd:maxLength value="1024"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>

```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([XMLSCHEMA1/2] section 2.1).

## 2.4.18 ST\_ItemSize

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_MenuRegular](#), [CT\\_MenuWithTitle](#), [CT\\_Menu](#), [CT\\_MenuRoot](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuGroup](#)

Specifies the size of child controls within a menu control.

| Value  | Meaning   |
|--------|---|
| normal | Specifies that the child controls are of normal size. |
| large  | Specifies that the child controls are of large size.  |

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this simple type.

```

<xsd:simpleType name="ST_ItemSize">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
    <xsd:enumeration value="normal"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="large"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>

```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([XMLSCHEMA1/2] section 2.1).

## 2.4.19 ST\_Keytip

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_ControlBase](#), [CT\\_Control](#), [CT\\_ControlCloneRegular](#), [CT\\_ControlClone](#), [CT\\_Button](#), [CT\\_ButtonRegular](#), [CT\\_ControlCloneQat](#), [CT\\_VisibleButton](#), [CT\\_ToggleButtonRegular](#), [CT\\_ToggleButton](#), [CT\\_VisibleToggleButton](#), [CT\\_CheckBox](#), [CT\\_EditBox](#), [CT\\_ComboBox](#), [CT\\_DropDownRegular](#), [CT\\_GalleryRegular](#), [CT\\_Gallery](#), [CT\\_MenuRegular](#), [CT\\_SplitButtonRegular](#), [CT\\_DynamicMenuRegular](#), [CT\\_SplitButtonRestricted](#), [CT\\_SplitButtonBase](#), [CT\\_MenuWithTitle](#), [CT\\_SplitButtonWithTitle](#), [CT\\_Menu](#), [CT\\_DynamicMenu](#), [CT\\_SplitButton](#), [CT\\_Group](#), [CT\\_Tab](#), [CT\\_BackstageButtonBase](#), [CT\\_BackstageRegularButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageGroupButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageFastCommandButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageCheckBoxBase](#), [CT\\_BackstageCheckBox](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuCheckBox](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuToggleButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageEditBox](#), [CT\\_BackstageDropDown](#), [CT\\_RadioGroup](#), [CT\\_BackstageComboBox](#), [CT\\_Hyperlink](#), [CT\\_BackstagePrimaryMenu](#), [CT\\_BackstageSubMenu](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuBase](#), [CT\\_TaskGroupTask](#), [CT\\_TaskFormGroupTask](#), [CT\\_BackstageTab](#)

Specifies a **KeyTip** string.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this simple type.



```

<xsd:simpleType name="ST Keytip">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:token">
    <xsd:minLength value="1"/>
    <xsd:maxLength value="3"/>
    <xsd:whiteSpace value="collapse"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>

```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([XMLSCHEMA1/2] section 2.1).

## 2.4.20 ST\_layoutChildren

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_LayoutContainer](#)

Specifies the direction that the child controls of a container control are laid out.

| Value      | Meaning  |
|------------|--|
| horizontal | Specifies that the child controls are laid out horizontally. |
| vertical   | Specifies that the child controls are laid out vertically.   |

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this simple type.

```

<xsd:simpleType name="ST layoutChildren">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
    <xsd:enumeration value="horizontal"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="vertical"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>

```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([XMLSCHEMA1/2] section 2.1).

## 2.4.21 ST\_LongString

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_ControlClone](#), [CT\\_Button](#), [CT\\_ButtonRegular](#), [CT\\_ControlCloneQat](#), [CT\\_VisibleButton](#), [CT\\_ToggleButtonRegular](#), [CT\\_ToggleButton](#), [CT\\_VisibleToggleButton](#), [CT\\_CheckBox](#), [CT\\_GalleryRegular](#), [CT\\_Gallery](#), [CT\\_MenuRegular](#), [CT\\_DynamicMenuRegular](#), [CT\\_Menu](#), [CT\\_DynamicMenu](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageCheckBox](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuCheckBox](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuToggleButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageSubMenu](#), [CT\\_ImageControl](#), [CT\\_BackstageGroup](#), [CT\\_TaskGroup](#), [CT\\_TaskGroupTask](#), [CT\\_TaskFormGroup](#), [CT\\_TaskFormGroupTask](#)

Specifies a string of potentially long length.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this simple type.

```

<xsd:simpleType name="ST_LongString">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
    <xsd:minLength value="1"/>
    <xsd:maxLength value="4096"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>

```

```
</xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([XMLSCHEMA1/2] section 2.1).

#### 2.4.22 ST\_QID

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT ControlBase](#), [CT Control](#), [CT ControlCloneRegular](#), [CT ControlClone](#), [CT Button](#), [CT ButtonRegular](#), [CT ControlCloneQat](#), [CT LabelControl](#), [CT VisibleButton](#), [CT ToggleButtonRegular](#), [CT ToggleButton](#), [CT VisibleToggleButton](#), [CT CheckBox](#), [CT EditText](#), [CT ComboBox](#), [CT DropDownRegular](#), [CT GalleryRegular](#), [CT Gallery](#), [CT MenuRegular](#), [CT MenuSeparator](#), [CT SplitButtonRegular](#), [CT DynamicMenuRegular](#), [CT SplitButtonRestricted](#), [CT SplitButtonBase](#), [CT MenuWithTitle](#), [CT SplitButtonWithTitle](#), [CT Menu](#), [CT DynamicMenu](#), [CT SplitButton](#), [CT Box](#), [CT ButtonGroup](#), [CT Separator](#), [CT MenuSeparatorNoTitle](#), [CT Group](#), [CT Tab](#), [CT BackstageButtonBase](#), [CT BackstageRegularButton](#), [CT BackstageGroupButton](#), [CT BackstageMenuButton](#), [CT BackstageFastCommandButton](#), [CT BackstageCheckBoxBase](#), [CT BackstageCheckBox](#), [CT BackstageMenuCheckBox](#), [CT BackstageMenuToggleButton](#), [CT BackstageEditText](#), [CT BackstageDropDown](#), [CT RadioGroup](#), [CT BackstageComboBox](#), [CT Hyperlink](#), [CT BackstageLabelControl](#), [CT BackstagePrimaryMenu](#), [CT BackstageMenuGroup](#), [CT BackstageSubMenu](#), [CT BackstageMenuBase](#), [CT ImageControl](#), [CT GroupBox](#), [CT LayoutContainer](#), [CT BackstageGroup](#), [CT HeaderGroup](#), [CT TaskGroup](#), [CT TaskGroupCategory](#), [CT TaskGroupTask](#), [CT TaskFormGroup](#), [CT TaskFormGroupCategory](#), [CT TaskFormGroupTask](#), [CT BackstageTab](#)

Specifies a control identifier that is qualified by an XML namespace prefix. The prefix determines which namespace the control belongs to.

If the prefix is set to a namespace other than the namespace of the containing document, the qualified identifier implicitly defines a new custom namespace. If multiple Custom UI documents refer to controls in the same namespace, the documents are able to share common containers.

The following W3C XML Schema ([XMLSCHEMA1/2] section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this simple type.

```
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_QID">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:QName">
    <xsd:minLength value="1"/>
    <xsd:maxLength value="1024"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([XMLSCHEMA1/2] section 2.1).

#### 2.4.23 ST\_Size

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT ControlClone](#), [CT Button](#), [CT ControlCloneQat](#), [CT ToggleButton](#), [CT Gallery](#), [CT Menu](#), [CT DynamicMenu](#), [CT SplitButton](#)

Specifies the size of a control.

| Value  | Meaning                            |
|--------|------------------------------------|
| normal | Specifies the normal control size. |
| large  | Specifies the large control size.  |

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this simple type.

```
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_Size">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
    <xsd:enumeration value="normal"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="large"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

#### 2.4.24 ST\_String

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_ControlBase](#), [CT\\_Control](#), [CT\\_ControlCloneRegular](#), [CT\\_ControlClone](#), [CT\\_Button](#), [CT\\_ButtonRegular](#), [CT\\_ControlCloneQat](#), [CT\\_LabelControl](#), [CT\\_VisibleButton](#), [CT\\_ToggleButtonRegular](#), [CT\\_ToggleButton](#), [CT\\_VisibleToggleButton](#), [CT\\_CheckBox](#), [CT\\_EditBox](#), [CT\\_Item](#), [CT\\_ComboBox](#), [CT\\_DropDownRegular](#), [CT\\_GalleryRegular](#), [CT\\_Gallery](#), [CT\\_MenuRegular](#), [CT\\_MenuSeparator](#), [CT\\_SplitButtonRegular](#), [CT\\_DynamicMenuRegular](#), [CT\\_SplitButtonRestricted](#), [CT\\_SplitButtonBase](#), [CT\\_MenuWithTitle](#), [CT\\_SplitButtonWithTitle](#), [CT\\_Menu](#), [CT\\_DynamicMenu](#), [CT\\_SplitButton](#), [CT\\_Box](#), [CT\\_ButtonGroup](#), [CT\\_Separator](#), [CT\\_MenuSeparatorNoTitle](#), [CT\\_Group](#), [CT\\_Tab](#), [CT\\_MenuRoot](#), [CT\\_BackstageButtonBase](#), [CT\\_BackstageRegularButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageGroupButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageFastCommandButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageCheckBoxBase](#), [CT\\_BackstageCheckBox](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuCheckBox](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuToggleButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageEditBox](#), [CT\\_BackstageDropDown](#), [CT\\_BackstageItem](#), [CT\\_RadioGroup](#), [CT\\_BackstageComboBox](#), [CT\\_Hyperlink](#), [CT\\_BackstageLabelControl](#), [CT\\_BackstagePrimaryMenu](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuGroup](#), [CT\\_BackstageSubMenu](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuBase](#), [CT\\_ImageControl](#), [CT\\_GroupBox](#), [CT\\_LayoutContainer](#), [CT\\_BackstageGroup](#), [CT\\_HeaderGroup](#), [CT\\_TaskGroup](#), [CT\\_TaskGroupCategory](#), [CT\\_TaskGroupTask](#), [CT\\_TaskFormGroup](#), [CT\\_TaskFormGroupCategory](#), [CT\\_TaskFormGroupTask](#), [CT\\_BackstageTab](#)

Specifies a string with limited length.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this simple type.

```
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_String">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
    <xsd:minLength value="1"/>
    <xsd:maxLength value="1024"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

## 2.4.25 ST\_StringLength

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_EditBox](#), [CT\\_ComboBox](#), [CT\\_BackstageEditBox](#)

Specifies the length of a string, in characters.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this simple type.

```
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_StringLength">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:positiveInteger">
    <xsd:minInclusive value="1"/>
    <xsd:maxInclusive value="1024"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

## 2.4.26 ST\_TaskSizes

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_TaskGroup](#), [CT\\_TaskFormGroup](#)

Specifies the allowed sizes of the relevant control's tasks.

| Value            | Meaning   |
|------------------|---|
| largeMediumSmall | Specifies that the tasks are of large, medium, or small size. |
| largeMedium      | Specifies that the tasks are of large or medium size.         |
| large            | Specifies that the tasks are of large size.                   |
| mediumSmall      | Specifies that the tasks are of medium or small size.         |
| medium           | Specifies that the tasks are of medium size.                  |
| small            | Specifies that the tasks are of small size.                   |

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this simple type.

```
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_TaskSizes">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
    <xsd:enumeration value="largeMediumSmall"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="largeMedium"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="large"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="mediumSmall"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="medium"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="small"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

## 2.4.27 ST\_UniqueID

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_Control](#), [CT\\_Button](#), [CT\\_ButtonRegular](#), [CT\\_LabelControl](#), [CT\\_VisibleButton](#), [CT\\_ToggleButtonRegular](#), [CT\\_ToggleButton](#), [CT\\_VisibleToggleButton](#), [CT\\_CheckBox](#), [CT\\_EditBox](#), [CT\\_Item](#), [CT\\_ComboBox](#), [CT\\_DropDownRegular](#), [CT\\_GalleryRegular](#), [CT\\_Gallery](#), [CT\\_MenuRegular](#), [CT\\_MenuSeparator](#), [CT\\_SplitButtonRegular](#), [CT\\_DynamicMenuRegular](#), [CT\\_SplitButtonRestricted](#), [CT\\_SplitButtonBase](#), [CT\\_MenuWithTitle](#), [CT\\_SplitButtonWithTitle](#), [CT\\_Menu](#), [CT\\_DynamicMenu](#), [CT\\_SplitButton](#), [CT\\_Box](#), [CT\\_ButtonGroup](#), [CT\\_Separator](#), [CT\\_MenuSeparatorNoTitle](#), [CT\\_Group](#), [CT\\_Tab](#), [CT\\_BackstageButtonBase](#), [CT\\_BackstageRegularButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageGroupButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageFastCommandButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageCheckBoxBase](#), [CT\\_BackstageCheckBox](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuCheckBox](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuToggleButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageEditBox](#), [CT\\_BackstageDropDown](#), [CT\\_BackstageItem](#), [CT\\_RadioGroup](#), [CT\\_BackstageComboBox](#), [CT\\_Hyperlink](#), [CT\\_BackstageLabelControl](#), [CT\\_BackstagePrimaryMenu](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuGroup](#), [CT\\_BackstageSubMenu](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuBase](#), [CT\\_ImageControl](#), [CT\\_GroupBox](#), [CT\\_LayoutContainer](#), [CT\\_BackstageGroup](#), [CT\\_HeaderGroup](#), [CT\\_TaskGroup](#), [CT\\_TaskGroupCategory](#), [CT\\_TaskGroupTask](#), [CT\\_TaskFormGroup](#), [CT\\_TaskFormGroupCategory](#), [CT\\_TaskFormGroupTask](#), [CT\\_BackstageTab](#)

Specifies a custom control identifier. All custom control identifiers MUST be unique within this document.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this simple type.

```
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_UniqueID">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:ID">
    <xsd:minLength value="1"/>
    <xsd:maxLength value="1024"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1).

## 2.4.28 ST\_Uri

*Target namespace:* <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui>

*Referenced by:* [CT\\_ControlBase](#), [CT\\_Control](#), [CT\\_ControlCloneRegular](#), [CT\\_ControlClone](#), [CT\\_Button](#), [CT\\_ButtonRegular](#), [CT\\_ControlCloneQat](#), [CT\\_VisibleButton](#), [CT\\_ToggleButtonRegular](#), [CT\\_ToggleButton](#), [CT\\_VisibleToggleButton](#), [CT\\_EditBox](#), [CT\\_Item](#), [CT\\_ComboBox](#), [CT\\_DropDownRegular](#), [CT\\_GalleryRegular](#), [CT\\_Gallery](#), [CT\\_MenuRegular](#), [CT\\_DynamicMenuRegular](#), [CT\\_SplitButtonBase](#), [CT\\_MenuWithTitle](#), [CT\\_Menu](#), [CT\\_DynamicMenu](#), [CT\\_Group](#), [CT\\_BackstageButtonBase](#), [CT\\_BackstageRegularButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageGroupButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageFastCommandButton](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuToggleButton](#), [CT\\_Hyperlink](#), [CT\\_BackstagePrimaryMenu](#), [CT\\_BackstageSubMenu](#), [CT\\_BackstageMenuBase](#), [CT\\_ImageControl](#), [CT\\_TaskGroupTask](#), [CT\\_TaskFormGroupTask](#)

Specifies the identifier of an XML part that is related to the containing Custom UI document. The target part MUST contain an image file.

The following W3C XML Schema ([\[XMLSCHEMA1/2\]](#) section 2.1) fragment specifies the contents of this simple type.

```
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_Uri">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
    <xsd:minLength value="1"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
```

```
<xsd:maxLength value="1024"/>
</xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
```

See section [5.1](#) for the full W3C XML Schema ([XMLSCHEMA1/2] section 2.1).

## 3 Structure Examples

The following sections provide examples of some of the structures specified in the preceding sections.

### 3.1 Ribbon

The following shows an example of a **ribbon** customization.

```
<customUI xmlns="http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui">
  <ribbon>
    <tabs>
      <tab idMso="TabHome"
        visible="false" />
      <tab id="customTab"
        insertAfterMso="TabView"
        label="Tab">
        <group id="customGroup"
          label="Group">
            <button id="customButton"
              label="Button"
              imageMso="HappyFace"
              size="large"
              onAction="OnButtonClicked" />
            <editBox id="customEditBox"
              label="Edit Box"
              onChange="OnEditBoxTextChanged" />
          </group>
        </tab>
      </tabs>
    </ribbon>
  </customUI>
```

This example hides the built-in tab with identifier **TabHome** and creates a custom tab. The custom tab contains one group, which in turn contains a button and an edit box. The button is labeled **Button**, displays the built-in **HappyFace** icon, and calls the **OnButtonClicked** function when it is invoked. The edit box is labeled **Edit Box** and calls the **OnEditBoxTextChanged** function when text is entered.

### 3.2 Context Menu

The following shows an example of a context menu customization.

```
<customUI xmlns="http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui">
  <contextMenus>
    <contextMenu idMso="ContextMenuText">
      <control idMso="Cut"
        visible="false" />
      <control idMso="Copy"
        visible="false" />
      <button id="customButton"
        label="Click Me"
        getImage="LoadCustomImage"
        onAction="OnButtonClicked" />
      <toggleButton id="customToggleButton"
        label="Toggle Me"
        getImage="LoadCustomImage"
        onAction="OnButtonToggled" />
    </contextMenu>
  </contextMenus>
</customUI>
```



This example customizes the built-in context menu with identifier **ContextMenuText**. It hides the two built-in controls with identifiers "Cut" and "Copy". It also adds a button and a toggle button with labels **Click Me** and **Toggle Me**, respectively. The icons for these controls are loaded by using the **LoadCustomImage** callback function. The **OnButtonClicked** callback function is called when the button control is invoked, and the **OnButtonToggled** callback function is called when the toggle button is switched.

### 3.3 Backstage

The following shows an example of a **Backstage** customization.

```
<customUI xmlns="http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui">
  <backstage>
    <tab id="customTab"
      label="Custom Tab">
      <firstColumn>
        <group id="customGroup"
          label="Custom Group">
          <primaryItem>
            <menu id="customMenu"
              imageMso="HappyFace"
              label="Actions">
              <menuGroup id="menuGroup1">
                <button id="button1"
                  imageMso="Bold"
                  label="Action 1"
                  onAction="OnButtonClicked" />
                <button id="button2"
                  imageMso="Italic"
                  label="Action 2"
                  onAction="OnButtonClicked" />
              </menuGroup>
            </menu>
          </primaryItem>
          <topItems>
            <radioGroup id="radioGroup1"
              label="Choose Color:"
              onAction="OnRadioButtonSelected">
              <radioButton id="radioButton1"
                label="Red" />
              <radioButton id="radioButton2"
                label="Green" />
              <radioButton id="radioButton3"
                label="Blue" />
            </radioGroup>
          </topItems>
        </group>
      </firstColumn>
    </tab>
  </backstage>
</customUI>
```

This example creates a custom tab within the Backstage labeled **Custom Tab**. The tab contains one group, which in turn contains a menu and a radio group. The menu contains two button controls labeled **Action 1** and **Action 2**. The **OnButtonClicked** callback function is called when the buttons are invoked. The radio group displays three radio button controls labeled **Red**, **Green**, and **Blue**. The **OnRadioButtonSelected** callback function is called when a radio button is invoked.

## 4 Security

### 4.1 Security Considerations for Implementers

None.

### 4.2 Index of Security Fields

None.

## 5 Appendix A: Full XML Schemas

### 5.1 <http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui> Schema

```
<xsd:schema xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema" version="1.0"
targetNamespace="http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui"
xmlns="http://schemas.microsoft.com/office/2009/07/customui" elementFormDefault="qualified"
attributeFormDefault="unqualified">
  <xsd:simpleType name="ST_QID">
    <xsd:restriction base="xsd:QName">
      <xsd:minLength value="1"/>
      <xsd:maxLength value="1024"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
  </xsd:simpleType>
  <xsd:simpleType name="ST_ID">
    <xsd:restriction base="xsd:NCName">
      <xsd:minLength value="1"/>
      <xsd:maxLength value="1024"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
  </xsd:simpleType>
  <xsd:simpleType name="ST_UniqueID">
    <xsd:restriction base="xsd:ID">
      <xsd:minLength value="1"/>
      <xsd:maxLength value="1024"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
  </xsd:simpleType>
  <xsd:simpleType name="ST_Delegate">
    <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
      <xsd:minLength value="1"/>
      <xsd:maxLength value="1024"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
  </xsd:simpleType>
  <xsd:simpleType name="ST_StringLength">
    <xsd:restriction base="xsd:positiveInteger">
      <xsd:minInclusive value="1"/>
      <xsd:maxInclusive value="1024"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
  </xsd:simpleType>
  <xsd:simpleType name="ST_GalleryRowColumnCount">
    <xsd:restriction base="xsd:positiveInteger">
      <xsd:minInclusive value="1"/>
      <xsd:maxInclusive value="1024"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
  </xsd:simpleType>
  <xsd:simpleType name="ST_GalleryItemWidthHeight">
    <xsd:restriction base="xsd:positiveInteger">
      <xsd:minInclusive value="1"/>
      <xsd:maxInclusive value="4096"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
  </xsd:simpleType>
  <xsd:simpleType name="ST_GalleryShowInRibbon">
    <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
      <xsd:enumeration value="false"/>
      <xsd:enumeration value="0"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
  </xsd:simpleType>
  <xsd:simpleType name="ST_String">
    <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
      <xsd:minLength value="1"/>
      <xsd:maxLength value="1024"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
  </xsd:simpleType>
  <xsd:simpleType name="ST_LongString">
    <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
      <xsd:minLength value="1"/>
      <xsd:maxLength value="4096"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
  </xsd:simpleType>
```

```

</xsd:simpleType>
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_Uri">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
    <xsd:minLength value="1"/>
    <xsd:maxLength value="1024"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_Size">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
    <xsd:enumeration value="normal"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="large"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_ItemSize">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
    <xsd:enumeration value="normal"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="large"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_BoxStyle">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
    <xsd:enumeration value="horizontal"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="vertical"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_Keytip">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:token">
    <xsd:minLength value="1"/>
    <xsd:maxLength value="3"/>
    <xsd:whiteSpace value="collapse"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_TaskSizes">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
    <xsd:enumeration value="largeMediumSmall"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="largeMedium"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="large"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="mediumSmall"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="medium"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="small"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
<xsd:attributeGroup name="AG_IDCustom">
  <xsd:attribute name="id" type="ST_UniqueID" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="idQ" type="ST_QID" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="tag" type="ST_String" use="optional"/>
</xsd:attributeGroup>
<xsd:attributeGroup name="AG_IDMso">
  <xsd:attribute name="idMso" type="ST_ID" use="optional"/>
</xsd:attributeGroup>
<xsd:attributeGroup name="AG_Title">
  <xsd:attribute name="title" type="ST_String" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="getTitle" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
</xsd:attributeGroup>
<xsd:attributeGroup name="AG_IDAttributes">
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDMso"/>
</xsd:attributeGroup>
<xsd:attributeGroup name="AG_Image">
  <xsd:attribute name="image" type="ST_Uri" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="imageMso" type="ST_ID" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="getImage" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
</xsd:attributeGroup>
<xsd:attributeGroup name="AG_CommonAttributes">
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
</xsd:attributeGroup>
<xsd:attributeGroup name="AG_PositionAttributes">
  <xsd:attribute name="insertAfterMso" type="ST_ID" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="insertBeforeMso" type="ST_ID" use="optional"/>

```

```

    <xsd:attribute name="insertAfterQ" type="ST_QID" use="optional"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="insertBeforeQ" type="ST_QID" use="optional"/>
  </xsd:attributeGroup>
  <xsd:attributeGroup name="AG_Enabled">
    <xsd:attribute name="enabled" type="xsd:boolean" use="optional"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="getEnabled" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
  </xsd:attributeGroup>
  <xsd:attributeGroup name="AG_Visible">
    <xsd:attribute name="visible" type="xsd:boolean" use="optional"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="getVisible" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
  </xsd:attributeGroup>
  <xsd:attributeGroup name="AG_Label">
    <xsd:attribute name="label" type="ST_String" use="optional"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="getLabel" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
  </xsd:attributeGroup>
  <xsd:attributeGroup name="AG_Keytip">
    <xsd:attribute name="keytip" type="ST_Keytip" use="optional"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="getKeytip" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
  </xsd:attributeGroup>
  <xsd:attributeGroup name="AG_Screentip">
    <xsd:attribute name="screentip" type="ST_String" use="optional"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="getScreentip" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="supertip" type="ST_String" use="optional"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="getSupertip" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
  </xsd:attributeGroup>
  <xsd:attributeGroup name="AG_Description">
    <xsd:attribute name="description" type="ST_LongString" use="optional"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="getDescription" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
  </xsd:attributeGroup>
  <xsd:attributeGroup name="AG_AltText">
    <xsd:attribute name="altText" type="ST_LongString" use="optional"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="getAltText" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
  </xsd:attributeGroup>
  <xsd:attributeGroup name="AG_ShowLabel">
    <xsd:attribute name="showLabel" type="xsd:boolean" use="optional"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="getShowLabel" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
  </xsd:attributeGroup>
  <xsd:attributeGroup name="AG_HelperText">
    <xsd:attribute name="helperText" type="ST_LongString" use="optional"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="getHelperText" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
  </xsd:attributeGroup>
  <xsd:attributeGroup name="AG_UIAttributes">
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_CommonAttributes"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Keytip"/>
  </xsd:attributeGroup>
  <xsd:attributeGroup name="AG_ItemAttributes">
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Image"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Screentip"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_UIAttributes"/>
  </xsd:attributeGroup>
  <xsd:attributeGroup name="AG_ControlAttributes">
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_ItemAttributes"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_ShowLabel"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="showImage" type="xsd:boolean" use="optional"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="getShowImage" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
  </xsd:attributeGroup>
  <xsd:attributeGroup name="AG_Action">
    <xsd:attribute name="onAction" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
  </xsd:attributeGroup>
  <xsd:attributeGroup name="AG_Pressed">
    <xsd:attribute name="getPressed" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
  </xsd:attributeGroup>
  <xsd:attributeGroup name="AG_Definitive">
    <xsd:attribute name="isDefinitive" type="xsd:boolean" use="optional"/>
  </xsd:attributeGroup>
  <xsd:attributeGroup name="AG_SizeAttributes">

```

```

    <xsd:attribute name="size" type="ST_Size" use="optional"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="getSize" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
  </xsd:attributeGroup>
  <xsd:attributeGroup name="AG_DropDownAttributes">
    <xsd:attribute name="showItemImage" type="xsd:boolean" use="optional"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="getItemCount" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="getItemLabel" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="getItemScreentip" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="getItemSupertip" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="getItemImage" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="getItemID" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
  </xsd:attributeGroup>
  <xsd:attributeGroup name="AG_GetContentAttributes">
    <xsd:attribute name="getContent" type="ST_Delegate" use="required"/>
  </xsd:attributeGroup>
  <xsd:attributeGroup name="AG_DynamicContentAttributes">
    <xsd:attribute name="invalidateContentOnDrop" type="xsd:boolean" use="optional"/>
  </xsd:attributeGroup>
  <xsd:simpleType name="ST_alignLabel">
    <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
      <xsd:enumeration value="topLeft"/>
      <xsd:enumeration value="top"/>
      <xsd:enumeration value="topRight"/>
      <xsd:enumeration value="left"/>
      <xsd:enumeration value="center"/>
      <xsd:enumeration value="right"/>
      <xsd:enumeration value="bottomLeft"/>
      <xsd:enumeration value="bottom"/>
      <xsd:enumeration value="bottomRight"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
  </xsd:simpleType>
  <xsd:attributeGroup name="AG_AlignAttributes">
    <xsd:attribute name="alignLabel" use="optional" type="ST_alignLabel"/>
  </xsd:attributeGroup>
  <xsd:simpleType name="ST_expand">
    <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
      <xsd:enumeration value="horizontal"/>
      <xsd:enumeration value="vertical"/>
      <xsd:enumeration value="both"/>
      <xsd:enumeration value="neither"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
  </xsd:simpleType>
  <xsd:attributeGroup name="AG_Expand">
    <xsd:attribute name="expand" use="optional" type="ST_expand"/>
  </xsd:attributeGroup>
  <xsd:simpleType name="ST_style">
    <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
      <xsd:enumeration value="normal"/>
      <xsd:enumeration value="warning"/>
      <xsd:enumeration value="error"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
  </xsd:simpleType>
  <xsd:attributeGroup name="AG_GroupStyle">
    <xsd:attribute name="style" use="optional" type="ST_style"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="getStyle" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
  </xsd:attributeGroup>
  <xsd:simpleType name="ST_style1">
    <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
      <xsd:enumeration value="normal"/>
      <xsd:enumeration value="borderless"/>
      <xsd:enumeration value="large"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
  </xsd:simpleType>
  <xsd:attributeGroup name="AG_ButtonStyle">
    <xsd:attribute name="style" use="optional" type="ST_style1"/>
  </xsd:attributeGroup>
  <xsd:complexType name="CT_Command" mixed="false">
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Action"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
  </xsd:complexType>

```

```

    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDMso"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_ControlBase">
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_ControlAttributes"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_Control">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_ControlBase">
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDAttributes"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_ControlCloneRegular">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:restriction base="CT_Control">
      <xsd:attribute name="id" use="prohibited"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_ControlClone">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:restriction base="CT_Button">
      <xsd:attribute name="id" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="onAction" use="prohibited"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_ControlCloneQat">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_ControlBase">
      <xsd:attribute name="id" type="ST_ID" use="optional"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="idQ" type="ST_QID" use="optional"/>
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDMso"/>
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Description"/>
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_SizeAttributes"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_LabelControl">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:restriction base="CT_Control">
      <xsd:attribute name="image" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="imageMso" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="getImage" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="keytip" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="getKeytip" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="showImage" use="prohibited"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="getShowImage" use="prohibited"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_ButtonRegular">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_Control">
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Action"/>
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Description"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_Button">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_ButtonRegular">
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_SizeAttributes"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_VisibleButton">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:restriction base="CT_ButtonRegular">

```



```

        <xsd:attribute name="visible" use="prohibited"/>
        <xsd:attribute name="getVisible" use="prohibited"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_ToggleButtonRegular">
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="CT_ButtonRegular">
            <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Pressed"/>
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_ToggleButton">
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="CT_ToggleButtonRegular">
            <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_SizeAttributes"/>
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_VisibleToggleButton">
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:restriction base="CT_ToggleButtonRegular">
            <xsd:attribute name="visible" use="prohibited"/>
            <xsd:attribute name="getVisible" use="prohibited"/>
        </xsd:restriction>
    </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_CheckBox">
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:restriction base="CT_ToggleButtonRegular">
            <xsd:attribute name="image" use="prohibited"/>
            <xsd:attribute name="imageMso" use="prohibited"/>
            <xsd:attribute name="getImage" use="prohibited"/>
            <xsd:attribute name="showImage" use="prohibited"/>
            <xsd:attribute name="getShowImage" use="prohibited"/>
            <xsd:attribute name="showLabel" use="prohibited"/>
            <xsd:attribute name="getShowLabel" use="prohibited"/>
        </xsd:restriction>
    </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_EditBox">
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="CT_Control">
            <xsd:attribute name="maxLength" type="ST_StringLength" use="optional"/>
            <xsd:attribute name="getText" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
            <xsd:attribute name="onChange" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
            <xsd:attribute name="sizeString" type="ST_String" use="optional"/>
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_Item">
    <xsd:attribute name="id" type="ST_UniqueID" use="optional"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="label" type="ST_String" use="optional"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="image" type="ST Uri" use="optional"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="imageMso" type="ST_ID" use="optional"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="screentip" type="ST_String" use="optional"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="supertip" type="ST_String" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_ComboBox">
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="CT_EditBox">
            <xsd:sequence>
                <xsd:element name="item" type="CT_Item" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000"/>
            </xsd:sequence>
            <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_DropDownAttributes"/>
            <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_DynamicContentAttributes"/>
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>

```

```

<xsd:complexType name="CT_DropDownRegular">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_Control">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="item" type="CT_Item" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000"/>
        <xsd:element name="button" type="CT_ButtonRegular" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="16"/>
      </xsd:sequence>
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Action"/>
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_DropDownAttributes"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="getSelectedItemID" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="getSelectedItemIndex" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="showItemLabel" type="xsd:boolean" use="optional"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="sizeString" type="ST_String" use="optional"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_GalleryRegular">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_DropDownRegular">
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Description"/>
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_DynamicContentAttributes"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="columns" type="ST_GalleryRowColumnCount" use="optional"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="rows" type="ST_GalleryRowColumnCount" use="optional"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="itemWidth" type="ST_GalleryItemWidthHeight" use="optional"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="itemHeight" type="ST_GalleryItemWidthHeight" use="optional"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="getItemWidth" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="getItemHeight" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
      <xsd:attribute name="showInRibbon" type="ST_GalleryShowInRibbon" use="optional"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_Gallery">
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="CT_GalleryRegular">
      <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_SizeAttributes"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:group name="EG_MenuControlsBase">
  <xsd:choice>
    <xsd:element name="control" type="CT_ControlCloneRegular"/>
    <xsd:element name="button" type="CT_ButtonRegular"/>
    <xsd:element name="checkBox" type="CT_CheckBox"/>
    <xsd:element name="gallery" type="CT_GalleryRegular"/>
    <xsd:element name="toggleButton" type="CT_ToggleButtonRegular"/>
    <xsd:element name="menuSeparator" type="CT_MenuSeparator"/>
  </xsd:choice>
</xsd:group>
<xsd:group name="EG_MenuOrSplitButtonRegular">
  <xsd:choice>
    <xsd:element name="splitButton" type="CT_SplitButtonRegular"/>
    <xsd:element name="menu" type="CT_MenuRegular"/>
    <xsd:element name="dynamicMenu" type="CT_DynamicMenuRegular"/>
  </xsd:choice>
</xsd:group>
<xsd:group name="EG_MenuOrSplitButtonWithTitle">
  <xsd:choice>
    <xsd:element name="splitButton" type="CT_SplitButtonWithTitle"/>
    <xsd:element name="menu" type="CT_MenuWithTitle"/>
    <xsd:element name="dynamicMenu" type="CT_DynamicMenuRegular"/>
  </xsd:choice>
</xsd:group>
<xsd:group name="EG_ContextMenuControls">
  <xsd:choice>
    <xsd:element name="control" type="CT_ControlCloneRegular"/>
    <xsd:element name="button" type="CT_ButtonRegular"/>
    <xsd:element name="checkBox" type="CT_CheckBox"/>
    <xsd:element name="gallery" type="CT_GalleryRegular"/>
    <xsd:element name="toggleButton" type="CT_ToggleButtonRegular"/>
  </xsd:choice>
</xsd:group>

```

```

        <xsd:element name="splitButton" type="CT_SplitButtonRegular"/>
        <xsd:element name="menu" type="CT_MenuRegular"/>
        <xsd:element name="dynamicMenu" type="CT_DynamicMenuRegular"/>
        <xsd:element name="menuSeparator" type="CT_MenuSeparatorNoTitle"/>
    </xsd:choice>
</xsd:group>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_MenuRegular">
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="CT_ControlBase">
            <xsd:sequence>
                <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000">
                    <xsd:group ref="EG_MenuControlsBase"/>
                    <xsd:group ref="EG_MenuOrSplitButtonRegular"/>
                </xsd:choice>
            </xsd:sequence>
            <xsd:attribute name="itemSize" type="ST_ItemSize" use="optional"/>
            <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Description"/>
            <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDAttributes"/>
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_DynamicMenuRegular">
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="CT_ControlBase">
            <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Description"/>
            <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDAttributes"/>
            <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_GetContentAttributes"/>
            <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_DynamicContentAttributes"/>
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_MenuWithTitle">
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="CT_ControlBase">
            <xsd:sequence>
                <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000">
                    <xsd:group ref="EG_MenuControlsBase"/>
                    <xsd:group ref="EG_MenuOrSplitButtonWithTitle"/>
                </xsd:choice>
            </xsd:sequence>
            <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDAttributes"/>
            <xsd:attribute name="itemSize" type="ST_ItemSize" use="optional"/>
            <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Title"/>
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_Menu">
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="CT_MenuRegular">
            <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_SizeAttributes"/>
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_DynamicMenu">
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="CT_DynamicMenuRegular">
            <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_SizeAttributes"/>
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_SplitButtonBase">
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="CT_Control"/>
    </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_SplitButtonRestricted">
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:restriction base="CT_SplitButtonBase">
            <xsd:attribute name="label" use="prohibited"/>
        </xsd:restriction>
    </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>

```

```

        <xsd:attribute name="getLabel" use="prohibited"/>
        <xsd:attribute name="screentip" use="prohibited"/>
        <xsd:attribute name="getScreentip" use="prohibited"/>
        <xsd:attribute name="supertip" use="prohibited"/>
        <xsd:attribute name="getSupertip" use="prohibited"/>
        <xsd:attribute name="image" use="prohibited"/>
        <xsd:attribute name="imageMso" use="prohibited"/>
        <xsd:attribute name="getImage" use="prohibited"/>
        <xsd:attribute name="showImage" use="prohibited"/>
        <xsd:attribute name="getShowImage" use="prohibited"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_SplitButtonRegular">
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="CT_SplitButtonRestricted">
            <xsd:sequence minOccurs="0">
                <xsd:choice minOccurs="0">
                    <xsd:element name="button" type="CT_VisibleButton"/>
                    <xsd:element name="toggleButton" type="CT_VisibleToggleButton"/>
                </xsd:choice>
                <xsd:element name="menu" type="CT_MenuRegular"/>
            </xsd:sequence>
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_SplitButtonWithTitle">
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="CT_SplitButtonRestricted">
            <xsd:sequence minOccurs="0">
                <xsd:choice minOccurs="0">
                    <xsd:element name="button" type="CT_VisibleButton"/>
                    <xsd:element name="toggleButton" type="CT_VisibleToggleButton"/>
                </xsd:choice>
                <xsd:element name="menu" type="CT_MenuWithTitle"/>
            </xsd:sequence>
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_SplitButton">
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="CT_SplitButtonRegular">
            <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_SizeAttributes"/>
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:group name="EG_Controls">
    <xsd:choice>
        <xsd:element name="control" type="CT_ControlClone"/>
        <xsd:element name="labelControl" type="CT_LabelControl"/>
        <xsd:element name="button" type="CT_Button"/>
        <xsd:element name="toggleButton" type="CT_ToggleButton"/>
        <xsd:element name="checkBox" type="CT_CheckBox"/>
        <xsd:element name="editBox" type="CT_EditBox"/>
        <xsd:element name="comboBox" type="CT_ComboBox"/>
        <xsd:element name="dropDown" type="CT_DropDownRegular"/>
        <xsd:element name="gallery" type="CT_Gallery"/>
        <xsd:element name="menu" type="CT_Menu"/>
        <xsd:element name="dynamicMenu" type="CT_DynamicMenu"/>
        <xsd:element name="splitButton" type="CT_SplitButton"/>
        <xsd:element name="box" type="CT_Box"/>
        <xsd:element name="buttonGroup" type="CT_ButtonGroup"/>
    </xsd:choice>
</xsd:group>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_DialogLauncher">
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="button" type="CT_ButtonRegular" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/>
    </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>

```

```

<xsd:complexType name="CT_Box">
  <xsd:group ref="EG_Controls" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="boxStyle" type="ST_BoxStyle" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_Separator">
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_MenuSeparator">
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Title"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_MenuSeparatorNoTitle">
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_ButtonGroup">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000">
      <xsd:element name="control" type="CT_ControlCloneRegular"/>
      <xsd:element name="button" type="CT_ButtonRegular"/>
      <xsd:element name="toggleButton" type="CT_ToggleButtonRegular"/>
      <xsd:element name="gallery" type="CT_GalleryRegular"/>
      <xsd:element name="menu" type="CT_MenuRegular"/>
      <xsd:element name="dynamicMenu" type="CT_DynamicMenuRegular"/>
      <xsd:element name="splitButton" type="CT_SplitButtonRegular"/>
      <xsd:element name="separator" type="CT_Separator"/>
    </xsd:choice>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_Group">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:sequence>
      <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000">
        <xsd:group ref="EG_Controls"/>
        <xsd:element name="separator" type="CT_Separator"/>
      </xsd:choice>
    </xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="dialogBoxLauncher" type="CT_DialogLauncher" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="1"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Image"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Screentip"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Keytip"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="autoScale" type="xsd:boolean" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="centerVertically" type="xsd:boolean" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_Tab">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="100">
      <xsd:element name="group" type="CT_Group"/>
    </xsd:choice>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>

```

```

    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Keytip"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_QatItems">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000">
      <xsd:element name="control" type="CT_ControlCloneQat"/>
      <xsd:element name="button" type="CT_ButtonRegular"/>
      <xsd:element name="separator" type="CT_Separator"/>
    </xsd:choice>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_Qat">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="sharedControls" type="CT_QatItems" minOccurs="0"/>
    <xsd:element name="documentControls" type="CT_QatItems" minOccurs="0"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_Tabs">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="tab" type="CT_Tab" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="100"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_TabSet">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="tab" type="CT_Tab" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="50"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attribute name="idMso" type="ST_ID" use="required"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_ContextualTabs">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="tabSet" type="CT_TabSet" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="100"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_ContextMenu">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000">
      <xsd:group ref="EG_ContextMenuControls"/>
    </xsd:choice>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDMso"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_Commands">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="command" type="CT_Command" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="5000"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_Ribbon">
  <xsd:all>
    <xsd:element name="qat" type="CT_Qat" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1">
      <xsd:unique name="qatControls">
        <xsd:selector xpath="*/*/"/>
        <xsd:field xpath="@id"/>
      </xsd:unique>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="tabs" type="CT_Tabs" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"/>
    <xsd:element name="contextualTabs" type="CT_ContextualTabs" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="1"/>
  </xsd:all>
  <xsd:attribute name="startFromScratch" type="xsd:boolean" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_ContextMenus">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="contextMenu" type="CT_ContextMenu" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1000"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_MenuRoot">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000">

```

```

        <xsd:group ref="EG_MenuControlsBase"/>
        <xsd:group ref="EG_MenuOrSplitButtonRegular"/>
    </xsd:choice>
</xsd:sequence>
<xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Title"/>
<xsd:attribute name="itemSize" type="ST_ItemSize" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:element name="menu" type="CT_MenuRoot"/>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageButtonBase">
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Action"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Definitive"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Keytip"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Image"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageRegularButton">
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="CT_BackstageButtonBase">
            <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Screentip"/>
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageGroupButton">
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="CT_BackstageRegularButton">
            <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Expand"/>
            <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_ButtonStyle"/>
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageMenuButton">
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="CT_BackstageButtonBase">
            <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Description"/>
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageFastCommandButton">
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="CT_BackstageButtonBase">
            <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDMso"/>
            <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageCheckBoxBase">
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Action"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Pressed"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Keytip"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageCheckBox">
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="CT_BackstageCheckBoxBase">
            <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Expand"/>
            <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Description"/>
            <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Screentip"/>
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageMenuCheckBox">
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="CT_BackstageCheckBoxBase">

```



```

        <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Description"/>
    </xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageMenuToggleButton">
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="CT_BackstageMenuCheckBox">
            <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Image"/>
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageEditBox">
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_AlignAttributes"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Expand"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Keytip"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="getText" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="onChange" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="maxLength" type="ST_StringLength" use="optional"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="sizeString" type="ST_String" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageDropDown">
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="item" type="CT_BackstageItem" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000"/>
    </xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_AlignAttributes"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Expand"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Action"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Screentip"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Keytip"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="getSelectedItemIndex" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="sizeString" type="ST_String" use="optional"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="getItemCount" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="getItemLabel" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="getItemID" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_RadioGroup">
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="radioButton" type="CT_BackstageItem" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="1000"/>
    </xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_AlignAttributes"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Expand"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Action"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Keytip"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="getSelectedItemIndex" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="getItemCount" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="getItemLabel" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="getItemID" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageComboBox">
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="item" type="CT_BackstageItem" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000"/>
    </xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_AlignAttributes"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Expand"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>

```

```

<xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
<xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
<xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Keytip"/>
<xsd:attribute name="getText" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
<xsd:attribute name="onChange" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
<xsd:attribute name="sizeString" type="ST_String" use="optional"/>
<xsd:attribute name="getItemCount" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
<xsd:attribute name="getItemLabel" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
<xsd:attribute name="getItemID" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageItem">
  <xsd:attribute name="id" type="ST_UniqueID" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_Hyperlink">
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_AlignAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Expand"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Keytip"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Action"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Image"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Screentip"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="target" type="ST_String" use="optional"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="getTarget" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageLabelControl">
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_AlignAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Expand"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="noWrap" type="xsd:boolean" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_PrimaryItem">
  <xsd:choice minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1">
    <xsd:element name="button" type="CT_BackstageRegularButton" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="1"/>
    <xsd:element name="menu" type="CT_BackstagePrimaryMenu" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"/>
  </xsd:choice>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:group name="EG_BackstageMenuControls">
  <xsd:choice>
    <xsd:element name="button" type="CT_BackstageMenuButton"/>
    <xsd:element name="checkBox" type="CT_BackstageMenuCheckBox"/>
    <xsd:element name="menu" type="CT_BackstageSubMenu"/>
    <xsd:element name="toggleButton" type="CT_BackstageMenuToggleButton"/>
  </xsd:choice>
</xsd:group>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageMenuGroup">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000">
      <xsd:group ref="EG_BackstageMenuControls"/>
    </xsd:choice>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="itemSize" type="ST_ItemSize" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageMenuBase">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000">
      <xsd:element name="menuGroup" type="CT_BackstageMenuGroup"/>
    </xsd:choice>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>

```

```

        <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
        <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
        <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
        <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Image"/>
        <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Keytip"/>
    </xsd:complexType>
    <xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstagePrimaryMenu">
        <xsd:complexContent>
            <xsd:extension base="CT_BackstageMenuBase">
                <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Screentip"/>
            </xsd:extension>
        </xsd:complexContent>
    </xsd:complexType>
    <xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageSubMenu">
        <xsd:complexContent>
            <xsd:extension base="CT_BackstageMenuBase">
                <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Description"/>
            </xsd:extension>
        </xsd:complexContent>
    </xsd:complexType>
    <xsd:complexType name="CT_ImageControl">
        <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
        <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
        <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
        <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Image"/>
        <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_AltText"/>
    </xsd:complexType>
    <xsd:complexType name="CT_GroupControls">
        <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000">
            <xsd:group ref="EG_GroupControls" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000"/>
        </xsd:choice>
    </xsd:complexType>
    <xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageGroup">
        <xsd:sequence>
            <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1">
                <xsd:element name="primaryItem" type="CT_PrimaryItem" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"/>
            </xsd:choice>
            <xsd:element name="topItems" type="CT_GroupControls" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"/>
            <xsd:element name="bottomItems" type="CT_GroupControls" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"/>
        </xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDAttributes"/>
        <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
        <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
        <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
        <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_GroupStyle"/>
        <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_HelperText"/>
        <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_ShowLabel"/>
    </xsd:complexType>
    <xsd:complexType name="CT_HeaderGroup">
        <xsd:sequence>
            <xsd:element name="button" type="CT_BackstageRegularButton" minOccurs="1"
maxOccurs="100"/>
        </xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
        <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
    </xsd:complexType>
    <xsd:complexType name="CT_TaskGroup">
        <xsd:sequence>
            <xsd:element name="category" type="CT_TaskGroupCategory" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="100"/>
        </xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDAttributes"/>
        <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
        <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
        <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
        <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_HelperText"/>
        <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_ShowLabel"/>
        <xsd:attribute name="allowedTaskSizes" type="ST_TaskSizes" use="optional"/>
    </xsd:complexType>

```

```

<xsd:complexType name="CT_TaskGroupCategory">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="task" type="CT_TaskGroupTask" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_TaskGroupTask">
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Action"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Definitive"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Image"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Description"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Keytip"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_TaskFormGroup">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="category" type="CT_TaskFormGroupCategory" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="100"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_HelperText"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_ShowLabel"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="allowedTaskSizes" type="ST_TaskSizes" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_TaskFormGroupCategory">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="task" type="CT_TaskFormGroupTask" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_TaskFormGroupTask">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="group" type="CT_BackstageGroup" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Image"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Description"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Keytip"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_GroupBox">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:group ref="EG_GroupControls" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Expand"/>
  <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_align">
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
    <xsd:enumeration value="topLeft"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="top"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="topRight"/>
    <xsd:enumeration value="left"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>

```

```

        <xsd:enumeration value="center"/>
        <xsd:enumeration value="right"/>
        <xsd:enumeration value="bottomLeft"/>
        <xsd:enumeration value="bottom"/>
        <xsd:enumeration value="bottomRight"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_expand1">
    <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
        <xsd:enumeration value="horizontal"/>
        <xsd:enumeration value="vertical"/>
        <xsd:enumeration value="both"/>
        <xsd:enumeration value="neither"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_layoutChildren">
    <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
        <xsd:enumeration value="horizontal"/>
        <xsd:enumeration value="vertical"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_LayoutContainer">
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:group ref="EG_GroupControls" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000"/>
    </xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDCustom"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="align" use="optional" type="ST_align"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="expand" use="optional" type="ST_expand1"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="layoutChildren" use="optional" type="ST_layoutChildren"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:group name="EG_GroupControls">
    <xsd:choice>
        <xsd:element name="button" type="CT_BackstageGroupButton"/>
        <xsd:element name="checkBox" type="CT_BackstageCheckBox"/>
        <xsd:element name="editBox" type="CT_BackstageEditBox"/>
        <xsd:element name="dropDown" type="CT_BackstageDropDown"/>
        <xsd:element name="radioGroup" type="CT_RadioGroup"/>
        <xsd:element name="comboBox" type="CT_BackstageComboBox"/>
        <xsd:element name="hyperlink" type="CT_Hyperlink"/>
        <xsd:element name="labelControl" type="CT_BackstageLabelControl"/>
        <xsd:element name="groupBox" type="CT_GroupBox"/>
        <xsd:element name="layoutContainer" type="CT_LayoutContainer"/>
        <xsd:element name="imageControl" type="CT_ImageControl"/>
    </xsd:choice>
</xsd:group>
<xsd:group name="EG_SimpleGroups">
    <xsd:choice>
        <xsd:element name="group" type="CT_BackstageGroup"/>
        <xsd:element name="taskGroup" type="CT_TaskGroup"/>
    </xsd:choice>
</xsd:group>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageGroups">
    <xsd:choice minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1">
        <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1">
            <xsd:element name="taskFormGroup" type="CT_TaskFormGroup"/>
        </xsd:choice>
        <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000">
            <xsd:group ref="EG_SimpleGroups"/>
        </xsd:choice>
    </xsd:choice>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_SimpleGroups">
    <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1000">
        <xsd:group ref="EG_SimpleGroups"/>
    </xsd:choice>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_columnWidthPercent">
    <xsd:restriction base="xsd:positiveInteger">
        <xsd:minInclusive value="1"/>
    </xsd:restriction>

```

```

        <xsd:maxInclusive value="99"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_firstColumnMinWidth">
    <xsd:restriction base="xsd:positiveInteger">
        <xsd:minInclusive value="1"/>
        <xsd:maxInclusive value="10000"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_firstColumnMaxWidth">
    <xsd:restriction base="xsd:positiveInteger">
        <xsd:minInclusive value="1"/>
        <xsd:maxInclusive value="10000"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_secondColumnMinWidth">
    <xsd:restriction base="xsd:positiveInteger">
        <xsd:minInclusive value="1"/>
        <xsd:maxInclusive value="10000"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
<xsd:simpleType name="ST_secondColumnMaxWidth">
    <xsd:restriction base="xsd:positiveInteger">
        <xsd:minInclusive value="1"/>
        <xsd:maxInclusive value="10000"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_BackstageTab">
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="firstColumn" type="CT_BackstageGroups" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"/>
        <xsd:element name="secondColumn" type="CT_SimpleGroups" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"/>
    </xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_IDAttributes"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_PositionAttributes"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Enabled"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Label"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Visible"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Keytip"/>
    <xsd:attributeGroup ref="AG_Title"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="columnWidthPercent" use="optional" type="ST_columnWidthPercent"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="firstColumnMinWidth" use="optional" type="ST_firstColumnMinWidth"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="firstColumnMaxWidth" use="optional" type="ST_firstColumnMaxWidth"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="secondColumnMinWidth" use="optional"
type="ST_secondColumnMinWidth"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="secondColumnMaxWidth" use="optional"
type="ST_secondColumnMaxWidth"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_Backstage">
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="255">
            <xsd:element name="tab" type="CT_BackstageTab"/>
            <xsd:element name="button" type="CT_BackstageFastCommandButton"/>
        </xsd:choice>
    </xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:attribute name="onShow" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="onHide" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CT_CustomUI">
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="commands" type="CT_Commands" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"/>
        <xsd:element name="ribbon" type="CT_Ribbon" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"/>
        <xsd:element name="backstage" type="CT_Backstage" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"/>
        <xsd:element name="contextMenus" type="CT_ContextMenus" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"/>
    </xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:attribute name="onLoad" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
    <xsd:attribute name="loadImage" type="ST_Delegate" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:element name="customUI" type="CT_CustomUI"/>

```

</xsd:schema>



## 6 Appendix B: Product Behavior

The information in this specification is applicable to the following Microsoft products or supplemental software. References to product versions include updates to those products.

- Microsoft Office 2010 suites
- Microsoft Office 2013
- Microsoft Office 2016
- Microsoft Office 2019
- Microsoft Office 2021
- Microsoft Office LTSC 2024

Exceptions, if any, are noted in this section. If an update version, service pack or Knowledge Base (KB) number appears with a product name, the behavior changed in that update. The new behavior also applies to subsequent updates unless otherwise specified. If a product edition appears with the product version, behavior is different in that product edition.

Unless otherwise specified, any statement of optional behavior in this specification that is prescribed using the terms "SHOULD" or "SHOULD NOT" implies product behavior in accordance with the SHOULD or SHOULD NOT prescription. Unless otherwise specified, the term "MAY" implies that the product does not follow the prescription.

## 7 Change Tracking

This section identifies changes that were made to this document since the last release. Changes are classified as Major, Minor, or None.

The revision class **Major** means that the technical content in the document was significantly revised. Major changes affect protocol interoperability or implementation. Examples of major changes are:

- A document revision that incorporates changes to interoperability requirements.
- A document revision that captures changes to protocol functionality.

The revision class **Minor** means that the meaning of the technical content was clarified. Minor changes do not affect protocol interoperability or implementation. Examples of minor changes are updates to clarify ambiguity at the sentence, paragraph, or table level.

The revision class **None** means that no new technical changes were introduced. Minor editorial and formatting changes may have been made, but the relevant technical content is identical to the last released version.

The changes made to this document are listed in the following table. For more information, please contact [dochelp@microsoft.com](mailto:dochelp@microsoft.com).

| Section  | Description                         | Revision class |
|--|-------------------------------------|----------------|
| <a href="#">6</a> Appendix B: Product Behavior | Updated list of supported products. | Major          |

## 8 Index

### A

[Applicability](#) 9

### B

[Backstage example](#) 181

### C

[Change tracking](#) 202

Complex types

- [CT Backstage](#) 11
- [CT BackstageButtonBase](#) 11
- [CT BackstageCheckBox](#) 13
- [CT BackstageCheckBoxBase](#) 15
- [CT BackstageComboBox](#) 16
- [CT BackstageDropDown](#) 18
- [CT BackstageEditBox](#) 20
- [CT BackstageFastCommandButton](#) 22
- [CT BackstageGroup](#) 24
- [CT BackstageGroupButton](#) 26
- [CT BackstageGroups](#) 28
- [CT BackstageItem](#) 28
- [CT BackstageLabelControl](#) 29
- [CT BackstageMenuBase](#) 30
- [CT BackstageMenuButton](#) 32
- [CT BackstageMenuCheckBox](#) 34
- [CT BackstageMenuGroup](#) 35
- [CT BackstageMenuToggleButton](#) 36
- [CT BackstagePrimaryMenu](#) 38
- [CT BackstageRegularButton](#) 40
- [CT BackstageSubMenu](#) 41
- [CT BackstageTab](#) 43
- [CT Box](#) 45
- [CT Button](#) 47
- [CT ButtonGroup](#) 50
- [CT ButtonRegular](#) 52
- [CT CheckBox](#) 54
- [CT ComboBox](#) 57
- [CT Command](#) 60
- [CT Commands](#) 61
- [CT ContextMenu](#) 61
- [CT ContextMenus](#) 62
- [CT ContextualTabs](#) 62
- [CT Control](#) 63
- [CT ControlBase](#) 65
- [CT ControlClone](#) 68
- [CT ControlCloneQat](#) 70
- [CT ControlCloneRegular](#) 73
- [CT CustomUI](#) 76
- [CT DialogLauncher](#) 76
- [CT DropDownRegular](#) 77
- [CT DynamicMenu](#) 80
- [CT DynamicMenuRegular](#) 83
- [CT EditBox](#) 86
- [CT Gallery](#) 89
- [CT GalleryRegular](#) 93
- [CT Group](#) 98
- [CT GroupBox](#) 101
- [CT GroupControls](#) 102

- [CT HeaderGroup](#) 103
- [CT Hyperlink](#) 104
- [CT ImageControl](#) 106
- [CT Item](#) 107
- [CT LabelControl](#) 108
- [CT LayoutContainer](#) 110
- [CT Menu](#) 111
- [CT MenuRegular](#) 114
- [CT MenuRoot](#) 118
- [CT MenuSeparator](#) 119
- [CT MenuSeparatorNoTitle](#) 120
- [CT MenuWithTitle](#) 121
- [CT PrimaryItem](#) 124
- [CT Qat](#) 124
- [CT QatItems](#) 125
- [CT RadioGroup](#) 125
- [CT Ribbon](#) 127
- [CT Separator](#) 128
- [CT SimpleGroups](#) 129
- [CT SplitButton](#) 129
- [CT SplitButtonBase](#) 131
- [CT SplitButtonRegular](#) 134
- [CT SplitButtonRestricted](#) 136
- [CT SplitButtonWithTitle](#) 138
- [CT Tab](#) 139
- [CT Tabs](#) 141
- [CT TabSet](#) 141
- [CT TaskFormGroup](#) 142
- [CT TaskFormGroupCategory](#) 144
- [CT TaskFormGroupTask](#) 145
- [CT TaskGroup](#) 147
- [CT TaskGroupCategory](#) 149
- [CT TaskGroupTask](#) 151
- [CT ToggleButton](#) 153
- [CT ToggleButtonRegular](#) 156
- [CT VisibleButton](#) 159
- [CT VisibleToggleButton](#) 161

[Context Menu example](#) 180

### E

[Examples](#) 180

- [Backstage](#) 181
- [Context Menu](#) 180
- [Ribbon](#) 180

### F

[Fields - security index](#) 182

[Fields - vendor-extensible](#) 9

### G

Global elements

- [customUI](#) 10
- [menu](#) 10
- [Glossary](#) 7

### I

[Implementer - security considerations](#) 182

[Index of security fields](#) 182  
[Informative references](#) 9  
[Introduction](#) 7

## L

[Localization](#) 9

## N

[Normative references](#) 8

## O

[Overview \(synopsis\)](#) 9

## P

[Part enumerations](#) 10  
    [ribbon and backstage customizations](#) 10  
[Product behavior](#) 201

## R

[References](#) 8  
    [informative](#) 9  
    [normative](#) 8  
[Relationship to protocols and other structures](#) 9  
[Ribbon example](#) 180

## S

Security  
    [field index](#) 182  
    [implementer considerations](#) 182  
Simple types  
    [ST\\_align](#) 164  
    [ST\\_alignLabel](#) 165  
    [ST\\_BoxStyle](#) 166  
    [ST\\_columnWidthPercent](#) 169  
    [ST\\_Delegate](#) 169  
    [ST\\_expand](#) 170  
    [ST\\_expand1](#) 166  
    [ST\\_firstColumnMaxWidth](#) 167  
    [ST\\_firstColumnMinWidth](#) 167  
    [ST\\_GalleryItemWidthHeight](#) 171  
    [ST\\_GalleryRowColumnCount](#) 171  
    [ST\\_GalleryShowInRibbon](#) 167  
    [ST\\_ID](#) 172  
    [ST\\_ItemSize](#) 173  
    [ST\\_Keytip](#) 173  
    [ST\\_layoutChildren](#) 174  
    [ST\\_LongString](#) 174  
    [ST\\_QID](#) 175  
    [ST\\_secondColumnMaxWidth](#) 168  
    [ST\\_secondColumnMinWidth](#) 168  
    [ST\\_Size](#) 175  
    [ST\\_String](#) 176  
    [ST\\_StringLength](#) 177  
    [ST\\_style](#) 171  
    [ST\\_style1](#) 169  
    [ST\\_TaskSizes](#) 177  
    [ST\\_UniqueID](#) 178  
    [ST Uri](#) 178

## T

[Tracking changes](#) 202

## V

[Vendor-extensible fields](#) 9  
[Versioning](#) 9